

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FIF
APO, San Francisco, 96602

3:DZB:hln
SerNo 00451-66
5 October 1966

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~: Declassified upon removal of
Enclosure (1)

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines
Subj: Command Chronology, submission of (U)
Ref: (a) RO 5750.1A
Encl: (1) Command Chronology, 1-30 September 1966

1. In accordance with reference (a), enclosure (1) is
submitted.


J. B. STAUDING

DISTRIBUTION:
CO, 1st Marines - 7
File - 2

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF

1-30 Sept 1966

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED; DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Mar
Log # 451-66
Copy No 1 of 9 copies

UNCLASSIFIED

1

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
I	Organizational Data	I-1
II	Personnel/Administration	II-1
III	Intelligence	III-1
IV	Operations & Training	IV-1
V	Logistics	V-1
VI	Communication-Electronics	VI-1
VII	Fire Support Coordination	VII-1
VIII	Air Support	VIII-1
IX	Medical & Dental Affairs	IX-1
X	Civil Affairs Activities	X-1
Appendix 1	✓ Tabulation of References	1-1
Appendix 2	✓ Tabulation of Documents	2-1
Table A	✓ Operation Journal 1-30 Sep 1966	2-A-1
Table B	✓ Operation Order 219-66	2-B-1
Table C	✓ After Action Report, Operation TROY	2-C-1
Table D	✓ Operation Order 220-66	2-D-1
Table E	✓ After Action Report, Operation CANYON	2-E-1
Table F	✓ Operation Order 221-66	2-F-1
Table G	✓ Operation Order 222-66	2-G-1
Table H	✓ Operation Order 223-66	2-H-1

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

██████████
Tab I

✓

Operation Order 224-66

2-I-1

Tab J

✓

After Action Report,
Operation COFFEE

2-J-1

DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (1)
██████████

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

Section I

Organizational Data

1. Reporting Unit: 2nd Bn, 1st Marines (Rein)
H&S Company
Company "E"
Company "F"
Company "G"
Company "H"
Arty Ln Tm, 1st Bn, 11th Mar
3 FO Tm's, 1st Bn, 11th Mar
Det, 2nd Plat, Co B, 1st Engr Bn
Vietnamese Ln Tm

2. Command Post: DA NANG, RVN (BT 015627)

3. Period Covered: 1-30 September 1966

4. Commanding Officer: LtCol J.D. SPAULDING, USMC

5. Executive Officer: Maj W.F. ROHMANN, USMC

6. Executive Staff

S-1	1-30 Sept 1966	WO J.L. THOMPSON, USMC
S-2	1-14 Sept 1966	SSgt J.D. SILCOX, USMC
	15-27 Sept 1966	Sgt W.S. SHOOP, USMC
	28-30 Sept 1966	2ndLt R. DALZELL, USMC
S-3	1-30 Sept 1966	Maj D.Z. BOYD, USMC
S-4	1-30 Sept 1966	Capt E.J. BANKS, USMC

7. Unit Commanders:

H&S Company	1-11 Sept 1966	1stLt B.P. KLINKER, USMC
	12-30 Sept 1966	Capt R.E. MURPHY, USMC
Company "E"	1-30 Sept 1966	Capt T.M. PRATT, USMC
Company "F"	1-30 Sept 1966	Capt G.A. DEEGAN, USMC

I-1

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

Company "G" 1-3 Sept 1966 1stLt C.C. KRULAK, USMC
4-26 Sept 1966 1stLt W.W. JEFFERYS, USMC
27-30 Sept 1966 Capt C.L. LYNCH, USMC
Company "H" 1-30 Sept 1966 Capt D.L. WISEMAN, USMC

8. Average Monthly Strength During the Period:

OFF	USMC	23	USN	2
ENL	USMC	845	USN	51

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

SECTION II

PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATION

1. Personnel

a. Number of replacements received:

- (1) Marine Officers - 10
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 189
- (3) Navy Enlisted - 10
- (4) Navy Officers - 1

b. Personnel received via Division/Regimental transfers:

- (1) Marine Officers - 3
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 25
- (3) Navy Enlisted - 21

c. Number of personnel rotated:

- (1) Marine Officers - 10
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 102
- (3) Navy Enlisted - 25

d. Number of personnel lost through attrition other than rotations:

- (1) WIA - Marine Officers - 1
Marine Enlisted - 77
Navy Enlisted - 7
- (2) KIA - Marine Enlisted - 14
- (3) Number of personnel dropped while sick - Marine Enlisted - 22
- (4) Humanitarian/Emergency Transfers - Marine Enlisted - 3

e. MRR Trips - 76

DECLASSIFIED
~~SECRET~~

4 Special Services Activities: Special Services activities for the month of September consisted of 27 movie showings. Paper back books, weekly magazines, game kits, and playing cards are plentiful.

2. Administration

- a. Personnel Accounting: No difficulties were encountered.
- b. Awards

(1) The following awards were processed and recommended to higher headquarters for action:

- (a) Silver Star - 1
- (b) Bronze Star - 7
- (c) Navy Commendation - 7
- (d) Secretary of the Navy Commendation for Achievement - 2

(2) The following awards were received.

- (a) Bronze Star - 1
- (b) Purple Hearts - 54

c. Promotions

- (1) 2 sergeants promoted to staff sergeant.
- (2) 54 corporals promoted to sergeant.
- (3) 12 lance corporal promoted to corporal.
- (4) 36 privates first class promoted to lance corporal.
- (5) 15 privates promoted to private first class.

d. Postal: Air parcel post and letters are received twice daily.

e. Disbursing: Disbursing service is provided by the 3rd Marine Division. There were two pay periods during the month of September.

f. Post Exchange: A PX van is open 6 days a week, providing basic necessities. There is a scarcity of luxury items.

g. Legal and Discipline: During the reported period, 1 Summary Courts Martial and 5 Office Hours were held. None, at this time, are pending.

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
SECRET

h. Chaplain

- (1) Name of Chaplain - James E. DOFFIN, Jr Lt CHO, USN
- (2) Chaplain support and number of Masses: Catholic coverage by Father Tom KEARNEY, 9th Marine Regiment. Father SENNY held 4 masses with a total attendance of 139.
- (3) Number of Services conducted by Battalion Chaplain
Protestant services conducted by the battalion chaplain during the month were 13 with an attendance of 376; Number communed 34.
- (4) Personnel counseled - 21
- (5) Two memorial services were conducted with a total attendance of 306.
- (6) Hospital visitations - 17 Individuals
- (7) Adequate facilities are provided for the Chaplain in a single unit jungle hut which is used for office and living quarters. Divine services are presently being conducted in the Officer's and Staff Mess Hall. Within the next few weeks, Divine Services will be held in an indoor theatre presently under construction.

ENCLOSURE (1)
DECLASSIFIED
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION III

INTelligence

1. Enemy Situation

a. General

The enemy continued the heavy employment of mines/booby traps and moderate to heavy sniping at vehicles and friendly installations. Units of squad size have on several occasions set daylight ambushes with the use of long-range small arms.

b. Enemy Units Which Operate Near our TAOR:

- (1) R-20 Bn. Located in the vicinity AT 9752, with a strength of 500. This unit is armed with 2-81mm mortars, 6-60mm mortars, 4-57 RR, 3-MG, 2-MIG and 4-B-40.
- (2) 70th Bn. Located in the vicinity BT 1849, with the strength of 500. This unit is armed with 2-81mm mortars, 4-60mm mortars, 4-57 RR, 5-LMG, 2-12.7 MG and 4-B-40.
- (3) Dion-Ban Co. Located in the vicinity BT 0061 (reported to have moved to BT 065625) with a strength of 100 to 120. This unit is armed with 1-81mm mortar, 1-60mm mortar, 1-57 RR and 3-MG.

c. The Enemy Initiated Incidents during the Period in the TAOR:

- (1) 040930H. Golf Co. sweeping west at AT 995595 received heavy sniper fire from AT 993593. Airstrikes were called on the sniper position. As napalm was dropped on the east side of the railroad tracks, smoke was observed coming out on the west side indicating tunnel network. The patrol continued. There were unknown results of the airstrike.
- (2) 051445H. Echo 2C found 2 holes at BT 015629. One hole (3' x 3') contained 2 CS grenades. The second hole was in a heavy tree line and had 1 E-26 grenade rigged with a trip wire. All grenades were destroyed.
- (3) 071100H. Hotel 1A at BT 016579 received 12-14 rounds of sniper fire from an estimated 6 VC at BT 015584. Fire was returned with small arms, 60mm and 81mm mortars. The patrol and Ontos swept the area and found 2 wounded Vietnamese women in one of the houses from which fire was coming. Women were recovered.
- (4) 081100H. 2 ARVN soldiers were ambushed by an unknown number of VC at BT 033645. One of the ARVN was killed and the other ran to the ARVN compound located at BT 029648. An ARVN detachment returned to the ambush site and killed 1 VC.

ENCLOSURE (1)

III-1

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- (5) 081330H. At Ky-Ngoc (BT 011575) a group of VC tried to force a Vietnamese male, Lo-Kuang-So to take part in a VC project. When he refused, the VC throw a grenade into his house killing 2 of his children and 1 old woman. Both of his wife's legs were blown off in the explosion. The man then took his wife to Hotel Company's OP where she was Medevac'd.
- (6) 091235H. (OPERATION CANNON) A unit of VC were flushed from BT 015547 and taken under fire by a F-4 aircraft, resulting in 11 KBA. OE on station observed the VC laying in the open and confirmed the kill.
- (7) 091000H-091500H. Foxtrot received heavy automatic weapon fire at BT 025549. Fire was returned and area was swept resulting in finding fresh blood trails, 1 Chicom grenade, 2 VC packs, 3000 rounds of carbine ammunition, khaki uniforms and 1 shape charge. Foxtrot killed 1 VC and captured 2 VCS.
- (8) 100945H. Echo observed 7 VC at BT 028541. Echo fired small arms, 60mm mortars and artillery at the VC. UH-1 gunships were also used. After the firing Echo found 1 VC (KIA) and 1 wounded VC in khaki uniform. 3 VCS were also apprehended. The VC (KIA) and 3 VCS were sent to C-Med.
- (9) 131525H. As Foxtrot platoon was regrouping to continue patrol after evacuating mine casualties, 7 VCS approached the position at BT 019616 from the south. They were armed with M-1's and dressed as farmers. The platoon opened fire at 30 meters with machine gun, automatic rifles and M-14; all VC were seen to fall. The area between the platoon and the VC was heavily mined and the patrol leader decided against risking further casualties. Engineers will be dispatched to clear the mines. Results: 7 VC KIA (probable).
- (10) 151315H. Foxtrot 2 with Engineers at BT 018616 were checking the area in which mines were found on the 13th, when they received 6-8 rounds of sniper fire from BT 018615. Fire was returned with small arms and snipers broke contact. Engineers continued mission with F-2 providing security. Engineers found and destroyed 4 mines (2-60mm mortar rounds and 2 US frag grenades), 7 punji foot traps with bamboo stakes and 2 tunnels. All were so arranged to channelize movement into a position which could be covered by 1 to 4 snipers.
- (11) 172319H. Hotel patrols operating in vicinity BT 020580 to BT 030580 report that the VC are using police type whistles to control small arms fire. Patrols also heard slogans chanted as "Warine Number 10" and "Warine You Die".

ENCLOSURE (1)

III-2
DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (12) 180150H. Bridge at Thanh-Suit (BT 042620) was destroyed, apparently by an expert who had plenty of time. Elements of the 39th ARVN Rangers Bn estimated that they were hit by a VC company. A USMC squad with PF's at the bridge observed 3 mortar rounds (possibly 60mm mortar) land wide of the camp. PF's returned fire with small arms. CP fired an 81mm mortar mission at BT 035615 and BT 043628. Mission was called for by ARVN. The VC broke contact.
- (13) 191230H. Hotel 1 platoon crossing a graveyard at BT 023583 had 15 VC jump out of the graves in the graveyard. They were 15 meters from the rear squad and took the platoon under fire with automatic weapons, small arms and grenades. The platoon point halted and moved to assist the rear squad that was actually engaged in hand-to-hand combat with the VC. At 191240H, 10 VC jumped from graves 15 meters from the point squad and were beaten off with small arms, grenades and hand-to-hand combat. A Medovac was requested. At this time (191245H) 3 Amtracs and 2 Ontos and Hotel 2 were dispatched to assist Hotel 1. Medovac was completed; 1 USMC (KIA) was still in the zone and was later carried back to Hotel CP for evacuation. The 2 units and tracked vehicles continued to receive fire. Fire was returned and a final link-up was made at 191630H. Hotel 2 feels certain that 57 RR was fired at Amtracs in referencod action. Results were: 3 USMC (KIA), 1 USMC (KIA), 3 VC KIA (Confirmed), 10 VC KIA (Probable) and 15 VC KIA (Probable). It was established that the enemy was well disciplined and had packs, black garb and camouflaged uniforms. It is estimated that there was contact with 50-60 VC throughout the day.
- (14) 202000H. Hotel 3 at BT 045527 observed lights flashing and engine noises presumed heading in a northerly direction at BT 038554. Artillery missions were fired at referenced coordinates and were adjusted by H-3 from the initial point south and southwest, approximately 400 meters. 50 rounds of 155mm, 54 rounds of 105mm, 3 rounds of HE and 12 rounds of WP were fired at BT 035545. Approximately 10 large secondary explosions were noted and fire with flames billowed 30-40 feet. At 202255H after the completion of the fire mission, small secondary explosions continued in the area of the flames. OE and flare ships were requested and arrived at 202330H. Flare ships commenced to drop flares and fires were observed but no unusual activity was noted. Aerial photos will be taken in the morning.
- (15) 251230H-251600H. At approximately 251230H a group of demonstrators (24) arrived at BN CP at BT 015627 with 21 bodies and demanded payment for damages. The "Chieu-Hoi" attached to Golf company went to the gate at request and identified 3 VCC women cadres; 2 VCC held for further interrogation. 1 VCC was sent to C-Med at the doctor's request.

DECLASSIFIED

- (16) 261040H. A Chieu-Hoi Rallier was overcome by fumes from a canister of CS powder which was ignited at WP 600639. The man, because of convulsions, was Medevac'd to C-Med. Origin of the canister is unknown, but a woman who initiated the burning of the powder was brought to BN CP for questioning.

d. Summary of Enemy Casualties:

	KBMPWS	/	KEGF	/	KEMA	/	TOTAL
(1) Confirmed:	12		11		11		34
(2) Probable:	23		27		40		90
(3) VCC: 24		VCS: 26					TOTAL: 50

e. Significant Trends during the Period:

- (1) Enemy movement within the TAOR has increased steadily throughout the month.
- (2) Small enemy units (2-5 men) have increased the tempo of limited hit and run tactics. An increase in squad size ambushes has also been reported. This increased activity may be both indicative of a personnel build up in the area and the introduction of improved weapons. A 3-man Cadre team has been reported to be training local guerrillas on Main Force unit tactics. These Cadre are possibly from units in Duy-Xuyen-District (V-25, V-26) after suffering a series of defeats in the south.

- f. Enemy Situation at the End of the Period. The tactics employed by the enemy have remained basically the same throughout the reporting period.

2. Terrain. No change.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
SECRET

SECTION IV

Operations and Training

I. Task Organization

2nd Bn (Rein), 1st Marines

2nd Bn, 1st Marines

H&S Co (-)(Rein)

H&S Co
Arty 7-n Tm, 1st Bn, 11th Mar
81mm Mort Plat (-)
Det, 2nd Plat, Co B, 1st Engr Bn
Vietnamese 4-n Tm

Co E (Rein)

Co E
FO Tm, 1st Bn, 11th Mar
FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat
Det, 2nd Plat, Co B, 1st Engr Bn
Det, Med Plat

Co F (Rein)

Co F
FO Tm, 1st Bn, 11th Mar
FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat
Det, 2nd Plat, Co B, 1st Engr Bn
Det, Med Plat

Co G (Rein)

Co G
FO Tm, 1st Bn, 11th Mar
FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat
Det, 2nd Plat, Co B, 1st Engr Bn
Det, Med Plat

Co H (Rein)

Co H
FO Tm, 1st Bn, 11th Mar
FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat

DECLASSIFIED
SECRET

6609
DECLASSIFIED

Sec, 81mm Mort Plat
Det, 2nd Plat, Co B, 1st Engr Bn
Det, Med Plat

2. Command Post Locations

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| (1) 2nd Lt, 1st Marines | BT 015627 |
| (2) HES Company | BT 015627 |
| (3) Company "E" | BT 015627 |
| (4) Company "F" | BT 015627 |
| (5) Company "G" | BT 015627 |
| (6) Company "H" | BT 042579 |

3. Supporting Units

a. Direct Support

- (1) Arty Ln Tm, 1st Bn, 11th Mar
- (2) 3 FO Tm, 1st Bn, 11th Mar
- (3) Det "OTTER" 3rd MT Bn
- (4) Section, C Co, 9th MT Bn
- (5) Section, 3rd Platoon, A Company, 1st Amtrac Bn
- (6) 3 Scout Dog Teams, 1st Marine Scout Dog Platoon
- (7) Audio-Visual Team, 244th Psy OpS Co.

b. Attachments

- (1) 1st Plat (-), Co A, 1st Engr Bn
- (2) Vietnamese Liaison Team

4. Control. Control of the battalion was exercised both from the command post and/or light command group in the field throughout the entire period. Wire and radio communications continue to be used equally to exercise control of subordinate units.

5. Close Combat

a. Patrols:

- (1) Search and Clear: 84 platoon and 53 squad search and clear patrols.
- (2) Security: 126 platoon and 72 squad security patrols.

DECLASSIFIED

- b. Ambushes: 12 platoon and 95 squad ambushes.
- c. Listening-Post/Outposts: A total of 180 LP's/OP's.

6. Special Operations

- a. Amphibious Operations: None.
- b. Combined Operations: None.
- c. Psychological Operations:

(1) Significant Activities.

(a) The 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines has made extensive use of a loudspeaker system during the month of September. On 15, 19, 20, 21, 23, and 27 September, the loudspeaker was used to transmit a variety of messages from the Battalion CP to the inhabitants of PHONG LUC (3) and AN TU (2). The people of these hamlets were warned against allowing the Viet Cong to use their hamlet as a position from which to snipe at the Marines.

(b) During September there have been three broadcasts from aircraft. On 18 and 19 September, a U-10 aircraft broadcast CHIEU HOI appeals in grid squares BT 0063, 9963, 0157, 0158, 0259, and 0260. A C-47 aircraft broadcast a CHIEU HOI appeal on 27 September, 1966 throughout the TAOR.

(c) A U.S. Army Psychological Warfare team attached to the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines on 19 September has made repeated broadcasts from the Battalion CP and along Route # 1. This team showed a movie to the people of CAM LAU BAC (1), BT 046567, on 28 September. After the movie was shown, the Army team made a broadcast directed across the river from their position.

(2) Material Distributed.

(a) During September, a total of 100,000 leaflets were distributed from helicopters in two separate drops. In grid squares AT 9963 and 9962, 80,000 leaflets were dropped on 13 September. These leaflets urged the Vietnamese to turn in mines, booby traps and weapons for money. On 21 September, in grid square BT 0158, 0258, 0157, and 0257, 20,000 CHIEU HOI leaflets were dropped.

IV-3

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
~~SECRET~~

(b) In addition to leaflet drops, approximately five hundred health and psy war posters have been given to "E" and "H" Companies for posting in their AOP's

(3) Feedback.

All efforts made in the field of psychological operations have been met by overt hostility by the Viet Cong. The ground and air broadcasts, leaflet drops and movies have all received heavy sniper fire.

7. Nuclear, Biological, Chemical and other Types of Warfare.

a. During the reporting period neither NBC Warfare nor equipment peculiar to it were employed.

b. No NBC Warfare training was conducted.

c. All items of NBC equipment authorized by T/E are on hand and operational.

8. Problem Areas. No significant problem areas were encountered.

9. Sequential Listings of All Contact, General Description of Scheme of Maneuver and Results Attained:

(1) 1 September - At 09:00H H/2/A at BT 03586, uncovered a punji trap which was destroyed in place. At 1215H the wire team received 1 round sniper fire while at middle terminal; no action was taken. At 14:30H in vicinity of BT 03982 H/1/A found a punji stake. After throwing a M-26 grenade into the hole a secondary explosion occurred leaving a hole 3 feet wide and 2½ foot deep; it is believed to have been a 60mm round. At 1610 Golf Company received 20 rounds sniper fire from BT 002615. VC broke contact; area was searched revealing nothing. At 1815H Golf Company received heavy volume of sniper fire from BT 004616. At 1917H Golf Company requested fire mission on heavy sniper fire from AT 996609. At 2230H Golf Company at AT 998609 was taken under fire by a sniper from an unknown location.

IV-4

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(2) 2 September - At 0600H Echo Company departed Br GP; At 0620H Echo Company Marine detonated an unknown type of mine at BT 010625. At 0740H artillery began prep fires on LZ in vicinity BT 003596. At 0827H artillery and 81mm mortars were called by Golf Company on hamlet at AT 996609 because of intensive automatic weapons fire. Eight probable VC KIA's were reported. Between 0839-0847H artillery, mortars, and air strikes were conducted on LZ. At 0920H Golf Company at LZ received 30 cal. machinegun fire and small arms; it was returned by Golf's weapons and an air strike was run on enemy position at vicinity BT 003597. At 1000H Golf Company swept hamlet in vicinity BT 003597 and found a great deal of blood in huts. OE on station observed VC fleeing westerly from vicinity AT 992600; air strike was called and VC KBA's were reported. At 1133H H/1/A observed 6 VC with weapons at AT 999553 heading south towards river. Artillery mission was called with good target coverage. At 1210H OE observed approx. 15 VC vicinity AT 992600; an artillery mission was fired resulting in 9 probable VC KBA's. At 1300H OE observed VC in vicinity AT 991585 fleeing south. An air strike was called in which resulted in 10 probable KBA's, 6 structures destroyed, and 8 structures damaged. At 1350H OE observed VC moving in vicinity AT 993609, called air strike and reported 12 KBA's and 6 structures damaged. At 1350H OE in same vicinity reported VC movement and called air strike resulting in 6 KBA's, 6 structures damaged and 6 destroyed. At 1400H H/2/B at BT 032561 received sniper fire from BT 030555 and called an 81mm mission; 1 probable KIA. At 1500H H/2/B received sniper fire at BT 030556 and returned fire. At 1530H OE observed VC at AT 992598 and called air strike with good effect on targets; 1 probable KBA, 10 structures damaged, and 2 destroyed. At 1600H H/2/A at BT 024561 received sniper fire from BT 026552 and returned fire. At 1700H Echo Company at BT 015609 reported enemy movement at BT 018604; 81mm mortar mission was called resulting in 3 probable KIA's. At 1800H H/2/A at BT 023559 received heavy sniper fire from BT 026552 and called 81mm mortar mission. At 1930H F/1 was hoist-lifted into vicinity AT 991588 to search for dud 500 lb. bombs. Received heavy automatic fire from south, west, and east and called extensive artillery prep prior to attempting insertion. One hoist was shot down and burned; troops and crew were extracted while aircraft provided air support.

IV-5

ENCLOSURE(1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
SECRET

At 2130H H/2/A at BT 02478; reported movement to south and 81mm illumination was called and movement ceased.

(3) 3 September - At 1030H Golf Company received 2 sniper rounds from BT 01259; and returned fire. Results were 1 U.S. WIA. At 1300H H/2/A had a man stop on a punji trap at BT 02458; a search of the immediate area uncovered 9 other traps; all were destroyed. At 1340H OE observed VC in village containing extensive fighting holes throughout. An artillery mission was called, but a body count was impossible due to dense foliage. At 1400H Foxrot Company at BT 024634 observed 3 VC with weapons approx. 300 meters from their position. At 1745H Golf Company at BT 003597 received sniper fire from BT 010598 and countered with small arms. At 1910H Golf Company located at BT 003600 observed VC at BT 004603. OE on station controlled air strike. No body count was possible due to darkness. H/L/A at 1945H received sniper fire from northwest of their position at AT 998553 and returned with small arms and 60mm rounds; sniper fire ceased. Golf CP at BT 003598 received 15 rounds of sniper fire into their perimeter at 2030H; a fire mission was called on sniper's positions at BT 002602 and 002604; sniping ceased. At 2145H Echo Company received 60-75 rounds automatic fire from BT 020613; 60mm mortars and M-79 rounds were fired in return.

(4) 4 September - At 0930H Golf Company received fire at AT 993593 and air strikes were called; results were not known. At 1010H H/2/A received sniper fire from BT 026546; small arms fire was returned. At 1413H H/2 received heavy sniper fire from BT 026552. Called 81mm mortar mission which silenced sniper. At 1600H H/1 at AT 995580 received sniper fire and returned fire. At 1700H H/1 at AT 992577 took sniper fire from VC in hut at AT 998582; ONPOS returned 106 RR fire; at same time AO controlled 81mm mortar mission on same target. Results were 3 probable KIA's. At 1800H Golf Company CP received sniper fire from AT 985582; escort gunships fired suppressive fire; results were 3 U.S. WIA's.

(5) 5 September - At 0955H F/3/A patrol at BT 008633 tripped a wire to a grenade causing detonation resulting in minor injury to one man. At 1815H H/1 at BT 042579 on

IV-6

ENCLOSURE(1)

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

H CP perimeter received 4 rounds of carbino fire from BT 04079 and dispatched a fire team to investigate. They observed a man fleeing into a tree line to the west and returned approx. 4 small arms, but ceased fire due to number of civilians in the area. At 1940H H/1 at BT 04279 again came under fire with 2 rounds from BT 04383; 1 round of M-79 was returned and fire ceased. At 2029H H/3 at BT 04679 called an artillery mission at BT 04076 on information received from RF platoon commander concerning VC company at that location. Results were unknown.

(6) 6 September - At 0920H F/3/A patrol sighted 2 VCS 100 motors from their position; VCS took evasive action. Area was searched with negative results. At 0950H Hotel road security (BT 016629) received sniper fire from village vicinity BT 003646. Patrol apprehended 1 VCS. At 1350H H/3 (BT 04760) received 10 rounds of small arms fire from vicinity BT 043564. Fire was returned with 60mm mortar and M-79 rounds; sniper fire ceased. At 1355H Echo Company at BT 016626, Fam firing now personnel, received 1 round of sniper fire from vicinity BT 016623. At 1530H H&S Company road security received fire at BT 033646; fire was returned.

(7) 7 September - At 1111H Bn CP (BT 016627) received 1 sniper round from vicinity BT 018624; perimeter was alerted. At 1155H Bn CP received 3 rounds of sniper fire from tree line vicinity BT 006628. Patrol was dispatched from H&S Company to sweep the area; results were negative. At 1166H H/1/A patrol at BT 016679 received 12-14 rounds of sniper fire from an estimated 6 VC in a house (vic BT 016644); fire was returned by ONTOS and 1 platoon swept area. At 1330H H/1 plus a section of ONTOS received sniper fire from BT 018684, 019685 and 025687. Fire was returned. Sniper broke contact and sweep continued with negative results. At 1845H (Operation CANNON) 2/1(-) perimeter (BT 04513) received 1 sniper round from vicinity BT 013513. Fire was returned and sniping ceased. At 2035H one Marine on G/2/B ambush patrol wounded by a punji stake at BT 017626.

(8) 8 September - At 0645H H/1/A located one M-79

IV-7

ENCLOSURE(1)

SECRET

round laying about one foot off the road at BT 023573; ~~blow~~ was blown in place. At 0756H H/1 occupying blocking position at BT 015585 received sniper fire from 2 automatic weapons (vic BT 01275); fire was returned and sniper fire ceased. At 0835H Hotel Company squad size security patrol at BT 01630 received sniper and automatic weapons fire from 4-5 snipers (vic BT 014560); fire was returned with small arms fire and 60mm mortars. Sniper fire ceased. At 0945H Hotel Company CP (BT 013567) received 1 sniper round from vicinity BT 013572. At 0950H H/1 patrol received 2-3 rounds of small arms from an unknown number of VC from vicinity BT 031582; fire was returned with small arms and 81mm mortars. At 1100H Bn CP (BT 014627) received 2 rounds of sniper fire from vicinity BT 009629. Perimeter security returned fire with unknown results. At 1119H Bn CP (BT 014627) received 3 rounds small arms from vicinity BT 017625; ~~was~~ directed to divert from patrol to sweep the area. At 1135H (Operation CANNON) F Co apprehended 4 VCS. At 1140H Bn CP (BT 015627) received 1 sniper round from vicinity BT 009629; fire was not returned since the exact location of sniper was unknown. At 1200H Bn CP received 10 rounds of small arms fire. At 1400H (Operation CANNON) E Company (BT 02952) received 4 rounds of small arms fire from the west; fire was returned and area was swept with negative results. At 1445H (Operation CANNON) E Company (BT 029526) received heavy small arms fire from vicinity BT 029532; fire was returned with artillery, 60mm mortars, machine guns and small arms with unknown results. At 1645H (Operation CANNON) E Company (BT 028526) received heavy volume of small arms and automatic fire from vicinity BT 030537; fire returned with all organic weapons. Area was not swept due to river barrier. At 2330H (Operation CANNON) Echo Company perimeter (BT 02826) received 1 hand grenade from an unknown direction; no fire was returned due to enemy's position not known.

(9) 9 September - At 0430H G/2/B ambush patrol (BT 011628) received 2 suspected 60mm mortars 7 to 12 meters S&W of their position. At 0825H (Operation CANNON) E Company at BT 020533 observed 4 VC at BT 020533. At 0905H G/1/A patrol at AT 99630 received 3 rounds of small arms from vicinity AT 994631; fire was returned and VC broke contact fleeing in an unknown direction.

At 1100H (Operation CANNON) E and F Companies (BT 0264) received heavy automatic fire from BT 01849 and BT 0264 respectively. Air strikes were called; artillery, mortars, and small arms fire was returned. A sweep of the respective areas yielded 3000 rounds of carbine ammo, khaki uniforms, packs and documents; trench lines, blood trails and comm wire located. BT 02655, 1 VC mine charge was blown in place. Results of contact: 11 VC KIA (confirmed) by air, 10 (probable) VC KIA by air, 2 VC KIA (confirmed) by ground/artillery, 14 VCS apprehended; 7 U.S. WIA, 3 U.S. heat casualties; all were non-evac. At 1145H CP (BT 015628) received 3 rounds small arms from a structure (vic BT 012622) fire was returned with machineguns and small arms; area was searched with negative results.

(10) 10 September - At 0915H H/1/A patrol (BT 0408) received automatic and small arms fire from BT 04988; fire was not returned due to civilians in the immediate area. At 0945H (Operation CANNON) E Company (BT 0348) observed 7 VC in vicinity BT 02841; VC were taken under fire by artillery, 60mm mortars and small arms fire. At BT 03046 the VC were sighted again and taken under fire with artillery, 60mm mortars and UH-1E gunships with excellent coverage of target. E Company swept the area and results were 1 VC KIA (confirmed), 1 WIA (captured), 1 VC KIA (probable by ground fire), 3 VCS apprehended and 6 VC KIA (probable by air). At 1015H H/1/A patrol (BT 04694) received small arms fire from vicinity BT 03778. Patrol returned fire. During sweep of area at 1245, patrol again received 2 rounds of sniper fire from vicinity BT 04298; patrol returned fire. Patrol apprehended 2 VCS and no further contact was made. At 1230H In CP (BT 01627) received rounds of small arms fire from tree line (vic BT 008618); fire was returned and area was swept with negative results. At 1608H helo's on resupply to 2/1(-) (Operation CANNON) received 5 rounds from small arms fire from vicinity BT 021627; M-60 machinegun fire was returned with unknown results. At 1635H G/2 patrol (BT 027612) received 2-4 rounds of sniper fire from vicinity BT 007621 west to BT 011617; no action taken and patrol continued its mission to BT 021617 where they received sporadic small arms fire from vicinity BT 028620 and BT 011617 and continuous heavy fire from vicinity BT 029617; 1 U.S. WIA was the result; med-evac requested and helo's received automatic 30 cal. fire. UH-1E gunships made rocket and automatic weapons runs on targets. G/2 continued to receive

[REDACTED]

small arms fire from several structures and small arms fire was returned. At 1700H Hotel Company CP (BT 046 73) received 3 rounds of small arms fire from vicinity BT 040 76; fire was returned and enemy firing ceased. At 174H H (Operation CANNON) E/1/A patrol at BT 060 0 observed 1 VC running away at BT 062 0. VC was taken under fire and 1 VC KIA (confirmed) was the result. Patrol swept area and apprehended 2 VCS. Between the hours of 1600H to 1800H the entire Bn CP (BT 01 627) received long range small arms fire. Returned fire and 1 VC KIA (probable) was the result. At 2107H G/1 patrol (AT 992637) received heavy suspected 4 cal. fire. Fire was returned and enemy fire ceased; area was swept with negative results. At 220H Hotel Company CP (BT 042 79) received 10-12 rounds of carbine fire from vicinity BT 039 80; area was illuminated with negative sightings. At 2300H Hotel Company security position (BT 044 79) observed movement 2-30 meters in front of their position. One M-26 grenade was thrown and movement ceased. Area was swept with negative results.

(11) 11 September - At 090 H G/1/A patrol (AT 999623) received 2 rounds of small arms fire from vicinity AT 993-624. Patrol returned fire with small arms fire; enemy fire ceased and patrol continued its mission. At 090 H H/1/A patrol (AT 999623) received 3 rounds of small arms fire from vicinity AT 993624. Patrol returned fire with small arms; enemy firing ceased and patrol continued its mission. At 101 H H/1/A patrol (BT 041 88) received a round burst of automatic fire from vicinity BT 04 84; patrol returned fire with small arms and enemy broke contact in an unknown direction; patrol continued its mission. At 101 H (Operation CANNON) E Company leading elements (BT 0) received automatic and small arms fire and called for an artillery mission. Enemy fire ceased; company swept area and apprehended 2 VCS; VCS were evacuated to DIEN BAN District Headquarters. The morning of 11 Sep, 2/1 emplaced an ambush at BT 016624 to attempt the pin-pointing of snipers in vicinity of BT 017622 and BT 020621, who have been harassing the Bn CP for the past 2 days. At 1230H ambush position sighted snipers at referenced coordinates; an 81mm mortar mission was fired, 10 rounds on first position and 10 rounds on the second with good coverage of both targets. Squad began sweep of area when

IV-10

ENCLOSURE(1)

[REDACTED]

one Marine activated a mine of unknown type and 2 U.S. WIA's resulted. WIA's med-evac'd. Patrol swept area with negative results. At 1000H (Operation CANNON) E/1 patrol (BT 067 47) observed a suspicious male VC fleeing; female VCS who were evacuated to District Headquarters. At 1700H H Company (BT 042 79) received considerable small arms fire; returned fire with small arms and 1 M-72. M-72 misfired; after recocking, it fired. Backblast amputated right hand of shooter who was med-evac'd. At 1930H H Company CP perimeter (BT 042 79) observed movement completely surrounding the security position. Perimeter opened fire on movement. At 2000H an 81mm mortar illumination mission was fired and movement ceased. At 204H (Operation CANNON) E Company CP (BT 068 33) observed 1 VC 10 meters west of perimeter. E Company fired 3 rounds of 60mm mortars; one round was short resulting in 1 U.S. WIA. At 2200H H Company CP (BT 043 79) observed continuous movement and received light sniper fire from vicinity of BT 042 79 and BT 043 79. This round struck E/1's security position on route. This was returned with 1 J. HP round and machinegun fire on a hut suspected of harboring sniper; hut was set afire by the HP round. Enemy sniping ceased and no movement was noted.

(12) 12 September - At 094H H Hotel Company patrol received 0-60 rounds of automatic and small arms fire from BT 027 04. The patrol returned fire; result of the fire fight was 1 U.S. WIA, who was med-evac'd. Med-evac attracted small arms fire. The gunship silenced the small arms fire. The patrol searched the area and apprehended 1 VCC. The VCC started talking, triggering a VC ambush. VCC ran and the guard fired 4-4 cal. rounds at him; he was soon to stagger and spin around into tree line. A heavy volume of small arms and automatic fire was returned and the enemy fire ceased. A search of the area was conducted, but did not reveal body of VCC. At 100H G/1 patrol at BT 000638 received a heavy volume of small arms fire at BT 99 628. Between the hours of 1000-1200H 3rd CP received small arms sniper fire from BT 008626 and BT 00862 as choppers were continuing extraction of troops from the field. Area was swept with negative results. At 121H H/1/4 observed road block at BT 01 69 construction of cemented water containers and sheetmetal. Patrol was taken under small arms fire from BT 01 7. The

IV-11

ENCLOSURE(1)

fire was returned and sniping ceased. Road block was destroyed. At 1630H Bn CP received long range small arms fire from BT 012624; heavy fire in the form of 81mm mortars and 106 RR caused sniping fire to cease. At 164 H H/2/B at BT 020 73 received 10 rounds of small arms fire from 6 enemy positions. BT 017 74 and countered with small arms, M-60 MG, and 2 M-76 WP rifle grenades. The firing ceased. At 2200H Bn CP again received 6 rounds of small arms fire from BT 013623 and returned fire. The sniping ceased.

(13) 13 September - At 091 H M/1/A patrol at BT 041-91 received automatic weapons fire from 3 to 4 VC at BT 043 92. Fire was returned and the enemy fire ceased. At 110H F/2 on patrol at BT 019616 detonated a mine of undetermined origin resulting in 2 U.S. WIA's. After med-evac 7 VC approached F/2's position. The patrol opened fire and all VC were soon to fall. Results were 7 VC KIA's (probable). At 120H 2/1 vehicle returning to CP received 2 rounds of sniper fire from an unknown position. At 130H Anderson Trail road security elements at BT 024630 reported 2 shots were fired at a Marine vehicle. Two VCS were apprehended. At 1700H F/2 patrol at BT 013621 detonated a mine believed to be a "Bouncing Betty", resulting in 2 U.S. KIA's and 3 WIA's.

(14) 14 September - At 110 H F/1 at BT 041 93 received 1 to 20 sniper rounds from BT 036 93 and returned fire with M-79, 60mm mortar, small arms, and machinegun fire. The enemy fire ceased. At 1530H H/1/A at BT 036 88 received 1 round sniper fire from BT 021 88; due to the extreme distance fire was not returned.

(15) 15 September - At 0930H G/1 patrol at BT 005634 received fire from AT 99 62 and called in an 81mm mortar mission. An H&S Company patrol with a tank was diverted to assist G/1. The VC broke contact in unknown direction, but extensive trench lines and fighting holes were discovered. At 0930H H/1/A patrol at BT 025576 received fire from BT 021 76, 029 79, and 025 81 by 11 VC. Fire was returned. At 131H F/2 patrol received 6-8 rounds of sniper fire. Fire was returned and VC broke contact. Four mines were found and destroyed in place by engineers. In addition, 7 punji traps with metal stakes, 1 large punji pit with

bamboo stakes, and 2 tunnels were found and destroyed. At 1510H Hotel CP at BT 04380 received 2 rounds of sniper fire from BT 03979 and countered with small arms fire which silenced the sniper. The area was checked with negative results. At 1614H H/2/A at BT 02585 received 10-12 rounds of small arms fire from BT 02685. 1 figure was observed to fall. VC broke contact. At 1614H F/2 patrol at BT 018616 returning to CP upon completion of mine sweep detonated a mine of unknown size and had 7 U.S. WIA's. At 1705H H/1/A at BT 02886 received 8-10 rounds of fire from BT 02888. VC broke contact. At 1810H F/2 patrol at BT 014626 was taken under small arms fire from an unknown number of VC at BT 01621. Fire was returned and small arms fire ceased.

(16) 16 September - At 0920H H/1/A patrol at BT 03588 received 2 bursts of automatic fire from BT 03989; fire was returned. The enemy fire ceased. At F/1 at BT 027604 received approx. 20-30 rounds of small arms, a search of the area had negative results. At 1150H H/1 at BT 022587 received sniper fire from BT 020589; it was returned with small arms; sweep had negative results. At 1200H the Bn CP received 2 sniper rounds from an unknown sniper position. At 1200H H/1/A at BT 020585 received fire from an unknown position which resulted in 1 U.S. KIA. Med-evac was unsuccessful due to fire in LZ. At 1300H H/1 in the vicinity BT 020586 received heavy automatic and small arms fire. Two friendly WIA's resulted. Fixed wing aircraft were used to suppress enemy fire. Patrol then continued. At 1445H H/3 had a Marine at BT 04655 killed by sniper fire. Fire was returned with unknown results. At 1500H Bn CP received 2 rounds of sniper fire from BT 009638; fire was returned with 2 106 RR rounds and a patrol swept the area with negative results.

(17) 17 September - At 0614H F/2 received 10-12 rounds of small arms fire from BT 021611. The patrol returned fire and suppressed the enemy fire. The patrol was taken under fire from BT 019611. Small arms, M-79's, and artillery were fired on the VC position; the patrol swept area finding blood traces in a hut. At 0900H F/3 at BT 043600 received 10 rounds of small arms fire from BT 036603. The area was swept with negative results. At 1020H H/1 patrol received small arms fire from BT 022582 and returned fire.

IV-13

ENCLOSURE(1)

The fire ceased. The area was swept with negative results. At 1000H H/2 patrol at BT 022581 received 3-4 rounds small arms fire from BT 020584 and returned fire. Area was swept with negative results. At 1120H F/3 at BT 033603 received small arms fire from an unknown number of VC. Fire was returned and enemy fire ceased; area was swept with negative results. At 1210H H/2 at BT 032584 received small arms fire from BT 026584; small arms and 81mm mortars were returned; the area was searched with negative results. At 1310H F/3 patrol at BT 031604 received 2 sniper rounds. A sweep of the area had negative results. At 2100H the Bn CP observed 3 VC near a tree line at BT 018626. The VC were taken under fire with small arms and 81mm mortars. VC broke contact and fled. At 2210H a squad size ambush from H/2 located at BT 025573 observed 9 figures moving on Highway #14 near their position. Figures were taken under fire. Area was searched with negative results.

(18) 18 September - At 0100H the TRAN QUIT Bridge at BT 042620 was destroyed. 81mm mortar missions at BT 035624 and artillery missions (BT 035615 and BT 043628) were fired. VC broke contact. At 0935H E/3 vicinity BT 034647 received small arms fire from vicinity BT 035649. Small arms fire was returned and area was swept with negative results. At 1040H H/2/A on patrol at BT 031580 saw 1 sniper at BT 031584 firing at aircraft. Sniper was taken under fire and was observed to fall. The area was searched and a large pool of blood was found. The patrol then came under fire from BT 037588 which resulted in 2 U.S. WIA's. Fire was returned by small arms and UH-1E gunship and 2 VC KIA's (probable) resulted. At 1040H Bn CP perimeter received small arms fire from BT 008528; it was returned with 81mm mortars and small arms causing the fire to cease. At 1150H F/1 at BT 041606 received small arms fire from BT 040605; returned fire and area was checked with negative results. At 1320H a fuel tank truck at BT 023637 enroute to Bn CP received 1 round of sniper fire from unknown coordinates. At 1350H G/2/A patrol at BT 993630 received 2 rounds of fire from BT 997624; small arms fire was returned; area was swept with negative results. At 1440H E/1 patrol at BT 028617 received small arms fire from BT 030624. Fire was returned. At 1830H Bn CP security elements sighted 1 VC with rifle entering a tree line at BT 008626; 81mm mortars were fired with unknown

results. At 2130H H/3 LP at BT 040558 observed movement at BT 042558 and fired M-79 rounds. At 2230H H/2 fire team located at BT 042579 heard barking dogs in front of their position and later spotted movement at BT 043577. Area was illuminated with 3 M-79 rounds were fired at the movement with unknown results.

(19) 19 September - At 1000H H/1 patrol at BT 032592 received small arms fire from 1 VC at BT 032 90 and returned fire. Area was swept and spider holes were found. At 1100H H/1 patrol at BT 023-91 received small arms and automatic weapons fire from BT 023-96 from an unknown number of VC. Fire was returned with excellent effect. At 1115H F/2 at BT 031614 received small arms fire from BT 029614; small arms fire was returned. At 1215H F/2 was again fired on with automatic weapons from BT 029609, 027617, and 027-614; 8mm mortars and small arms were returned. Area was swept with negative results. At 1230H E/1 at BT 026627 picked up 1 VGS. At 1230H while H/1 was crossing a graveyard at BT 023-83, 1 VC jumped out of the graves and took the platoon under fire with small arms, automatic weapons and grenades. Hand-to-hand combat ensued. At 1240H 10 VC jumped from graves 1. motors from the point squad and were assaulted with small arms, grenades, and hand-to-hand combat. At 1245H 3 AmTracs, 2 ONTOS, and H/2 were dispatched to reinforce the 1st Platoon. The contact resulted in 3 VC KIA, 10 VC KIA (probable), 1 VC WIA (probable); 3 U.S. KIA and 1 U.S. WIA. At 1945H B/2/D patrol at BT 040633 observed 4 VC. The VC were challenged and hit the dock when the Marines opened fire on them; the VC did not return fire. The area was swept with negative results. During the period 211-2230H a psychological warfare broadcast from the SW sector of the perimeter at BT 017627 provoked small arms fire from the southwest at BT 017624, 01262, and 013624.

(20) 20 September - At 0815H H/2 at BT 026 75 found 1 box-type mine with a pressure release fuse. At 0845H H/2 patrol found a mine on an AmTrac tread mark. At 1040H H/2 at BT 017 76 found a crude barricade. H/2 destroyed it. At 1115H 1 M-16 AP mine was discovered by H/1 at BT 013 78. At 1200H F/3/B at BT 036604 received sniper fire rounds from BT 038604; patrol returned fire

IV-1

ENCLOSURE (1)

with small arms. Area was swept; VC broke contact and were observed running while under fire. At 1240H H/1 and ONTOS at BT 02657 received fire from BF 020577. Figure fell, but the search was made with negative results. At 1410H F/3 at BT 032600 received small arms fire resulting in 1 U.S. KIA. F/3/A received sniper fire from BT 030607; it was returned with small arms, M-79, 60mm mortars, and 81mm mortars. At 1525H E/3 and PF unit had a VC run from their position at BT 04362 when they attempted to check ID cards. He was shot and a VCS was apprehended. The wounded VC was med-evaced and VCS was returned to Dn CP. At 1615H F/3 received 2 rounds enemy sniper fire at his position (BT 037607) and fire was returned. Area was swept with negative results. At 1830H H/3 was registering mortars at BT 045557 and fired 2 rounds at a treeline causing a large secondary explosion which appeared to be war. At 2000H H/3 at BT 038554 saw lights and heard engine noises headed north. An artillery mission was requested. Large secondary explosions and fires were noted.

(21) 21 September - At 1200H H/1 at BT 019571 noted a figure in the treeline at BT 019578; dressed in black clothing and maneuvering. He was taken under fire and was soon to fall. At 1344H E/1 patrol at BT 027627 had a man stop on a mine. As med-evac chopper approached the LZ it received small arms fire. It was suppressed and area was swept with negative results. At 1530H E/1 at BT 026627 received sniper fire from BT 028623 and an artillery mission was fired. Area was swept with negative results. At 1640H F/1 at BT 047601 received small arms fire from unknown number of VC; fire was returned and area was swept with negative results. At 1704H E/1 at BT 031630 received small arms fire and returned fire. Area was swept with negative results. At 1740H H/1 at BT 012468 received small arms fire from 2 VC at BT 012570. Fire was returned and H/1 continued assigned mission. At 1940H F/1 at BT 038606 received small arms from BT 036606; it was returned and area was swept with negative results.

(22) 22 September - At 1040H Dn CP (BT 015627) received small arms fire from the vicinity BT 009627; fire was returned with good effect on target. At 1140H H/1 at BT 012538 received 1 sniper round from BT 007574; fire was not returned due to the sniper's position being unknown. At 1400H E/2 at BT 037644 picked up a VCS with a faulty ID card. At 1514H H/2 reported a PF had turned over to H/2 2 VCS who were found by the PF's not to have

BT 015627

ENCLOSURE (1)

proper ID cards. At 1600H E/2 at BT 019371 received automatic/carbine fire from BT 013573; it was returned. At 1605H H/1 at BT 023573 received sniper fire from BT 023579; it was returned. At 2215H H/2 fire team security positions at BT 042579 with ONTOS reported two figures moving through treeline at BT 042579 south across Route # 14. Figures were taken under fire.

(23) 23 September - At 0820H G/1 at BT 003634 received small arms fire from AT 996628. Fire was returned; area was searched with negative results and patrol continued its assigned mission. At 0845H E/1 at BT 013568 observed a figure dressed in black and white moving as to avoid detection at BT 011567. He was taken under fire and seen to be hit. At 0955H F/3 at BT 042597 received 2 rounds of small arms fire and saw 2 VC carrying weapons. Fire was returned and area was checked with negative results. At 1115H H/1 at BT 013568 received small arms fire from BT 013571 and BT 013576; an 81mm mortar mission had good coverage on target and permitted patrol to continue mission as road protection. At 1400H Hotel CP at BT 042579 received sniper fire from BT 044576. Fire was returned. At 1440H E/3 had one USMC KIA when detonated mine at BT 022628.

(24) 23 September - At 0745H E/1/D at BT 037620 discovered and apprehended a suspicious VN male, who was turned over to RF's at THAM QUI Bridge. At 0945H Foxtrot apprehended a VCS at 047595. At 1145H H&S wire section received snipers rounds from unknown location from the north causing 1 WIA. As med-evac chopper attempted to land at BT 008633 it received fire from east, south and north. The chopper lifted off and the WIA was moved to G/3 position at AT 989642 where med-evac was completed. Wire team section returned toward the Bn CP and received automatic fire from BT 001639. From their position at BT 003035 a 60mm mortar mission from G/3's position was called and suppressed the fire. At 1215H, Foxtrot Company at BT 035593 received small arms fire from BT 031593; fire was returned and area was swept with negative results. At 1230H, Foxtrot Company at BT 033592 again received small arms fire from BT 033600. At 1335H Golf/2 patrol at BT 014538 apprehended 3 VCS without weapons. At 1430H Foxtrot Company at BT 05591 received small arms fire and an airstrike was called. At 1530H, G/3/A patrol at AT 994634 received small arms fire from AT 998637; fire was returned and area was swept with negative results. At 1315H - 1335H Golf Company had 2 calliers lead the patrol to the vicinity of suspected VC at BT 014638 where they apprehended 3 VCC females.

At 1635H Echo Company at BT 022573 received sniper fire from BT 019583 and returned fire. Sniper fire ceased. At 1745H Echo Company at BT 038573 received heavy automatic fire from BT 039580 from an estimated 5 VC. Fire was returned. At 1800H G/2 at AT 989642 received sniper fire from AT 990635; fire was returned and area was swept with negative results.

(26) 26 September - At 0655H G/3 at BT 000642 saw a VC with rifle run into hamlet (BICH NAM (2)) BT 000638; he was taken under fire with small arms and wounded. During the period 0700H-1200H hamlet was swept with dogs, PF's, and a psychological warfare unit while Echo and Golf Companies surrounded it. At 0915H F/3 at BT 043599 spotted 2 VC at BT 041598; they were fired on and the patrol swept the area with negative results. At 0945H G/3 at BT 989642 received one round of sniper fire from AT 993633; it was returned and sniper fire ceased. At 0950H H/2/A patrol at BT 028586 received small arms fire which was answered. At 1306H F/1 at AT 997633 was fired on by 3 automatic weapons from AT 999628, 994628, and 996626. Fire was returned; VC broke contact and fled in unknown direction. At 1530H H/3 OP observed a body floating in the SONG DIEN RIVER with a badly burned torso and one leg missing. At 2115H H&S reported small arms fire was taken at the POW tent from BT 011622.

(27) 27 September - At 0500H Foxtrot Company with 2 scout dog teams, engineers, and an interpreter accompanied a woman from the Bn CP (BT 015627) to her hamlet (BT 011607) to search out any VC and to find the woman's children. At 0710H one lone sniper round struck a Marine resulting in one WIA. Foxtrot 1 platoon with dog team, interpreter, VCS, Company Command group, and engineers conducted a sweep of the village. Woman identified her house at BT 011607, but the children were not there. Search was continued and the scout dog's alerted the patrol to a house at BT 012606 where the two children were found along with 4 VC women and 10 other children. The other women were questioned, but no information about weapons, personnel, mines, or supply caches could be obtained. At 0918H a tunnel was discovered searched, and destroyed at BT 011606. A bamboo bridge located at BT 010606 was discovered, search of the village continued until 0958H with negative results. At 0800H the Anderson Trail road sweep completed with negative contact. At 1050H E/2 patrol at

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

BT 032624 observed a man running into a treeline approximately 100 meters to the south. The man was wearing green clothes and a pack; no helmet or weapon. The patrol fired small arms and an M-79; a squad swept the area with negative results. At 1420H G/L at BT 012647 had one grenade thrown at the rear of the column which resulted in one minor WIA. The patrol returned small arms and M-79; area was checked with negative results. At 2030H the Bn CP (BT 01627) received several small arms rounds from BT 002622. Ten rounds of 81mm mortars were returned. The small arms ceased. At 2120H E/3/B in ambush position at BT 013618 captured 2 VCC without weapons wearing white BT's. They were traveling east along the trail with 2 minute interval between them. They were taken to the RF Compound at the THANH QUIT Bridge for the night. The ambush was relocated. At 2130H the Bn CP (BT 01627) received several rounds of small arms fire from BT 002622. The fire was apparently provoked by the psychological warfare loudspeaker broadcast from the Bn CP. Fire was returned by 81mm mortars and 2 106 RR's silencing the sniper fire. At 2240H H/1/A as it moved along a rice paddy dike at BT 041682 was attacked by an unknown number of VC using small arms and hand grenades. The patrol returned fire while calling in an 81mm and 60mm mortar missions which had good target coverage. The VC broke contact and fled in an unknown direction; the patrol returned to the Hotel CP with 1 WIA and prepared to move out over a different route to ambush position.

(28) 28 September - At 0830H E/3 had a patrol member trip a M-26 grenade; no casualties resulted. At 1130H E/3 patrol at BT 021628 was attacked by an unknown number of VC from the vicinity BT 024623 and 026619. E/1 & 2 with the Echo command group deployed from the Bn CP to exploit the contact. At 1243H E/1 at BT 020622 received sniper fire from BT 020611 and returned it with small arms and 60mm mortars. Area was swept with negative results. At 1411H Echo Company at BT 024616 received small arms fire from across the SONG THANH QUIT at BT 028616. Artillery, 81mm, and organic weapons were fired and enemy's fire ceased. At 1730H the U.S. Army Psychological Warfare Team broadcasting from the Hotel CP at BT 045617 provoked small arms fire from across the SONG DIEN BINH to the west. At 2045H while

IV-19

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

H/3 at BT 04658 was showing Psychological Warfare and American movies to the villagers they received sniper fire from across the SONG DIEN BINH at BT 04749.

(29) 29 September - At 0930H F/1 PPB security patrol found an unoccupied grass hut at BT 04606 containing wire, lights, and 29 new BA-279 batteries. At 1030H F/1 patrol at BT 028621 had 1st man in column hit a mine on the side of the trail. At 1110H F/1 patrol at BT 026622 discovered 3 mines. All were blown in place. At 1204H the Bn CP at BT 01627 and H/1 patrol at BT 026628 simultaneously came under small arms fire from BT 018627. The remainder of Echo Company deployed from the CP to exploit the onomy contact. All sweeps had negative results. At 1440H H&S road security at BT 032642 received small arms fire from BT 033640 and returned fire. The area was swept with negative results. At 2236H E/2 patrol at BT 038634 had a man trip a mine and 2 WIA's resulted. At 2236H F/2 received sniper fire from an unknown number of VC from the west, south and southwest.

(30) 30 September - At 0945H F/2/B in ambush position at BT 008617 had one VC move into killing zone carrying a LAMB; VC KIA (cont). At 1320H C/1/B (AT 997642) saw a VCS running away from their position. They fired small arms and apprehended him. At 1448H F/2 at BT 009616 located 4 punji traps and collected them. At 1800H F/2/C at BT 007640 was set in ambush position when 2-3 VC commenced firing with automatic weapons and 2 (probable) semi-automatic weapons. Fire was immediately returned. Enemy broke contact and area was swept with negative results.

SECRET

10. Training. The major training emphasis continues to be on-the-job training. Seventy-five men per week have completed the Land Mine Warfare School conducted by 3rd Engr Bn. All newly-joined personnel attended the Battalion Troop Indoctrination Program. A training program for company radio operators is being conducted to teach proper radio procedures.

11. PF/RF Liaison and Training.

a. The 3rd Platoon, Hotel Company continues to provide training assistance and guidance for the PF Company located in the vicinity BT 048560. The integration of the Marine platoon and the PF company continues and there is a constant improvement in relations between the two. Due to the lack of an interpreter most instruction is accomplished by example and sign language; considering this limitation good progress has been made in improving the training status of the PF'S. Training has been primarily devoted to weapons fundamentals (functioning, firing, immediate action, etc) and elementary tactics. A significant improvement has been noted during this period in the leadership ability of the PF Commanders.

b. One squad from Echo Company continues to be billeted with the RF Company Headquarters at BT 042620. The mission of the squad is to provide liaison with this unit and coincidentally to provide training assistance. Steady progress in this regard continues.

IV-21

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

SECTION V

LOGISTICS

1. Supply. During the reporting period, difficulty was encountered in the procurement of certain essential items. However, direct liaison with the Supply Officer of the First Marines and Fleet Stock Account Office at FLSC-A has helped to reduce this problem. It is hoped that the problem will be completely resolved in the near future.

2. Maintenance. 177 Tactical Equipment Repair Orders were submitted to FLSC-A during the month and 79 were completed. The following is a breakdown by section of the work orders submitted and completed:

	<u>Submitted</u>	<u>Completed</u>
Motor Transport	36	5
Ordnance	89	57
Communications	24	10
Supply	28	7

3. Food Services. Food services personnel and facilities encountered no difficulties during the reporting period. The Battalion is currently receiving two "A" ration meals and one "B" ration meal daily. Fresh salad and fruit are available daily; ice cream is available every fourth day.

4. Canteen and Camp Facilities Development. The request for 35 tropical huts is still under consideration by higher headquarters. However, during the reporting period measures were initiated to ensure that all structures presently within the Command Post would be ready for the rainy season.

5. Transportation and Roads. Roads between DaNang and the Battalion Command Post remain in satisfactory condition at the present time. However, the dirt road leading from Highway # 1 to the Battalion Command Post (a distance of approximately $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles) has already begun to show evidence of wear with the small amount of rain received to date. Third MAF has approved the request to repair this road. The job order has been assigned to 7th Engineer Battalion with a priority of "routine".

6. Fiscal. During the month of September, the Battalion obligated \$86,567.04 for stock fund account items.

7. Water. No problems were encountered during the reporting period. The water point remains within the Battalion Command Post.

8. Motor Transport. Preventative maintenance is being performed on a continuing basis. Presently, ten Platform $\frac{1}{2}$ ton 4x4, M-274 and one Truck, $\frac{1}{2}$ ton 4x4, M-422A1 are deadlined for 3rd echelon repair at FLSC-A. A foul-weather workshop is being constructed for use during the forthcoming rainy season.

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

9. Embarkation. The Battalion embarkation posture remains satisfactory. No embarkation or debarkation occurred during this period.

10. Hospitalization and Evacuation. The majority of the battle casualties were evacuated directly by helicopter from the site of injury to "C" Company, 3rd Medical Battalion. The non-battle casualties were, for the most part, referred to the Battalion Aid Station for treatment and disposition: those requiring hospitalization were sent either to "C" Company, 3rd Medical Battalion or the U.S. Naval Support activity, Hospital, DA NANG.

SECTION VI

COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS

1. GENERAL. September provided a variety of activity within the Communications Platoon. Operation CANNON, involving the Battalion Headquarters, ran from September 7 thru 12. Preparation for the monsoon season continued throughout the month. A school for radio operators was held.
2. RADIO. On Operation CANNON three nets were maintained by the command group. These were Battalion Tactical, TACP Local/Helicopter Direction, and Tactical Air Direction. A relay site, augmented from regiment, was placed mid-way between the battalion command post and the research area. The total distance involved was eight miles. It was found that the AN/PRC-25 radio, while on the move, could not furnish reliable communications beyond five miles without being relayed. Two sessions of a company operator's school were held this month. A total of twenty eight students attended. The syllabus included message preparation, equipment familiarization, communications security, FSCG functions, preventive maintenance, and a drill net.
3. WIRE. The battalion switchboard terminal board was recabled and moved from an exposed position into the switchboard bunker. This being done to insure better servicing during the monsoon season. In order to increase lateral communications within the regiment, the battalions have started a project of laying lines between their command posts.
4. MESSAGE CENTER. Increased emphasis was placed on expediting distribution of high priority messages.
5. SUPPLY AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT. Supply and maintenance support functioned normally during the month of September.

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

SECTION VII

Fire Support Coordination Center

1. During September 1st Battalion, 11th Marines provided general support. 12th Marines played a reinforcing role. Fire support for 3 major Marine and 2 Vietnamese operations were coordinated at this level. The 39th Rangers were provided with a forward observer/liaison team for a five-day operation.

2. The heavy rotation rate during the month caused some disruption as new personnel were accelerated into vacant positions. With additional experience this situation should correct itself.

3. Artillery:

- a. Missions - 151
- b. Rounds expended:

- (1) Adjusted missions - 1688
- (2) Prep fires - 1092
- (3) H&I's - 510

4. 81mm mortars continued to provide steady and dependable support:

- a. Missions - 189
- b. Rounds Expended:

- (1) Adjusted missions - 4158
- (2) H&I - 899

VII-1

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

SECTION VIII

AIR SUPPORT

1. Detailed summary of Air Operations during the period:

- 1 September - Two routine Med-evacs were conducted at 0817H and 1100H for 2 Vietnamese civilians from BT 043620. Trooplift was conducted with 8 H-34's at 2225H for 125 USMC from AT 993610 to LZ CRAWDAD.
- 2 September - Four priority Med-evacs were conducted at 0717H and 1612H for 2 U.S. WIA (LZ CRAWDAD/ BT 006596), 1 U.S. ill (BT 046562), and 1 Vietnamese civilian (AT 995577). Air strikes conducted at 0922H at BT 006595 with 2 OLE's, 4 A-4C's, 4 B-57's, and 2 F-4B's. One priority resupply conducted at 0630H for 3000 pounds using 2 H-34's. One priority AO using 1-OLE to search for 2 bombs which were duds.
- 3 September - One routine Med-evac conducted at 0710H for 1 U.S. ill (BT 047560). Two priority AO using 2-OLE at 1040H at AT 991588. One priority Med-evac conducted at 1340H for 1 U.S. WIA (BT 026559). One routine resupply conducted at 1600H for 5000 pounds using 2 H-34's.
- 4 September - One emergency Med-evac conducted at 1705H for 1 Vietnamese civilian from BT 046560. Routine trooplift at 1800H for 120 USMC from AT 998592 to LZ CRAWDAD. Two priority air strikes conducted at 1700H and using 2 OLE's, 4 A-4C's, and 4 B-57's at BT 004603 for Operation TROY.
- 6 September - Three priority Med-evacs conducted at 1450H for 1 U.S. WIA (BT 061433), 1640H for 1 Vietnamese civilian (LZ CRAWDAD), 1909H for 2 U.S. WIA (LZ CRAWDAD). One routine Med-evac conducted at 1733H for 1 U.S. ill (BT 046570). Two H-34's used for passenger flight from BT 042620 to LZ CRAWDAD.

VIII-1

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

- 7 September - Two routine Med-evac conducted at 1645H and 1326H for 1 U.S. KIA (BT 053513) and 1 Vietnamese civilian (BT 016579).
- 8 September - Air strike conducted using 2 OIE's, 4 F-4's, 2 A-4C's, and 4 B-57's for routine area prep on Operation CANNON at 0650H. One emergency Med-evac conducted at 1400H for 1 Vietnamese civilian (BT 042579). Two routine Med-evacs conducted at 1220H and 2120H for 2 U.S. MIA (BT 029526) and 1 U.S. MIA (BT 043620). One routine resupply using 2 H-34's at 1600H for 6000 pounds to LZ CRANDAD.
- 9 September - Used 2 A-4's and 1 OIE for combat air patrols on Operation CANNON at 0700H. Air strike conducted at 0730H using 2 F-4's, 2 A-4's, and 2 B-57's on Operation CANNON at BT 040540 and BT 019548. Two emergency Med-evac conducted at 0750H for 5 U.S. MIA (BT 019544/BT 025545). One routine resupply conducted at 1600H using 2 H-34's for 8600 pounds from LZ CRANDAD.
- 10 September - One routine AO at 0800H using 3 H-1E's at BT 0254. AO's conducted air strikes for Operation CANNON. One emergency Med-evac conducted at 1742H for 1 U.S. MIA at BT 024545). Three priority Med-evacs conducted at 0645H, 1245H, and 1305H for 2 U.S. ill (BT 030545/052555) and 1 VW MIA (BT 933545). Two routine Med-evacs conducted at 1213H and 1221H for 1 U.S. MIA (BT 035549) and 1 Vietnamese civilian (BT 042579). One routine resupply at 1600H using 2 H-34's for 6000 pounds from LZ CRANDAD.
- 11 September - Two routine Med-evacs conducted at 0710H and 0730H for 2 U.S. ill (BT 054551/048560) and 1 U.S. MIA (BT 054551). AO at 0800H using 1 OIE at BT 0254. Medevac also pick-up 2 VCS. Two emergency Med-evacs conducted at 1052H and 1730H for 2 U.S. MIA at LZ CRANDAD and BT 042579. One routine resupply conducted using 2 H-34's at 1300H for 8000 pounds from LZ CRANDAD for Operation CANNON.

SECRET

- 12 September- Two routine Med-evac conducted at 0620H for 1 U.S. WIA (BT 068533) and 1 Vietnamese civilian (BT 048560). One passenger lift of 2 VCS from BT 033546 to DIEN BAN at 0650H. One routine troop lift for 280 USMC using 8 H-34's from BT 067534 to LZ CRAWDAD at 1000H. One priority Med-evac conducted at 1052H for 1 USMC WIA at BT 028585.
- 13 September- One routine aerial recon at 1300H for unit Commander assigned TAOR using 2 H-34's.
- 14 September- Two routine Med-evac conducted at 1215 and 1335H for 1 VC WIA and 1 Vietnamese civilian (BT 046560). One routine resupply at 1300H for 1600 pounds using 2 H-34's from LZ CRAWDAD to BT 047560. One priority Med-evac conduct at 1424H for 1 U.S. ill at BT 049619. Two emergency Med-evac conducted at 1530H and 1705H for 5 U.S. WIA and 2 U.S. KIA's (BT 019616/013621).
- 15 September- Two emergency Med-evac conducted at 1120H and 1629H for 7 U.S. WIA's BT 018618 and 1 U.S. WIA BT 025576.
- 16 September- Two emergency Med-evac at 1220H for 3 U.S. WIA's and 1 U.S. KIA's (BT 020586/025614). Two routine Med-evac conducted at 1245H and 1510H for 2 U.S. KIA's at BT 045566 and BT 022585.
- 17 September- Two priority Med-evac conducted at 0540H and 1215H for 2 U.S. WIA's (BT 046560) and 1 RVN KIA (BT 047601).
- 18 September- Two priority Med-evac at 1050H for 1 U.S. ill at BT 040069. Two priority Med-evac conducted at 1035H and 1600H for 2 U.S. WIA's (BT 033583) and 1 U.S. ill (BT 027616). One resupply conducted at 1630H using 2 H-34's from LZ CRAWDAD to BT 042579.
- 19 September- Three routine Med-evac conducted at 1015H, 1425, and 1735H for 1 U.S. WIA, 1 U.S. WIA, and 1 civilian at BT 043630 and 1 U.S. WIA BT 027589. and 1 U.S. KIA BT 042579. One emergency combat air patrol at 1245H using 1 F-1E and 2 F-4's at BT 025586.
- 20 September- One priority Med-evac conducted at 1145H for 1 VCS at BT 043260. Two routine Med-evac conducted at 1145H and 1406H for 1 U.S. WIA (BT 031160) and 2 U.S. WIA's BT 025627. One priority resupply conducted at 1400H for 5200 pounds and 5 USMC using 2 H-34's from LZ CRAWDAD to BT 042759.

VIII-3

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

- 21 September - One emergency Med-evac conducted at 1835H for 1 U.S. WIA at BT 012568.
- 23 September - One emergency Med-evac conducted at 1440H for 1 U.S. KIA at BT 022628. One priority Med-evac conducted at 1900H for 1 Vietnamese civilian at BT 042579.
- 24 September - One routine Med-evac conducted at 1140H for 1 U.S. WIA at BT 008633. One priority combat air patrol at 1230H using 1 OLE and 2 F-4's at BT 031597. One priority Med-evac conducted at 1330H for 1 U.S. ill at BT 032586. One routine Med-evac conducted at 1930H for 1 Vietnamese civilian at LZ CRAWDAD.
- 25 September - Two routine Med-evac conducted at 1330H and 1818H for 1 Vietnamese civilian (BT 043620) and 1 U.S. WIA (BT 046560).
- 26 September - One emergency Med-evac conducted at 1030H for 1 ARVN ill at BT 000638.
- 27 September - One priority Med-evac conducted at 1110H for 1 U.S. WIA at BT 010619.
- 28 September - One priority Med-evac conducted at 1038 for 1 U.S. WIA at LZ CRAWDAD. Two emergency Med-evac conducted at 1306H and 1150H for 4 U.S. WIA's at BT 024616/023621. One routine troop lift at 1300H using 2 H-34's for 5 USMC to BT 045555. One routine Med-evac at 1827H for 1 Vietnamese civilian at BT 043620.
- 29 September - Two emergency Med-evac conducted at 1043H and 2212H for 4 U.S. WIA's at BT 029621/038633.
- 30 September - One routine cargo transport at 1955H using 2 H-34's for 1400 pounds from BT 042579 to BT 046562.

VIII-4

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

SECTION IX

MEDICAL/DENTAL AFFAIRS

1. Medical Officers:

- a. Battalion Surgeon - LT Allan S. PIRNIGUE, MC USNR
- b. Assistant Battalion Surgeon - LT Joseph ROTILMAN, MC USNR

2. Hospital Company: 48

E-7	1
E-6	3
E-5	4
E-4	24
E-3	16

3. Significant Events: Participated in Operations TROY 2-4 SEP 66, CANNON 7-12 SEP 66, COPPER 24 SEP 66.

4. Medical Trends: 48 cases of diarrhea, no cases of malaria, 6 cases of heat exhaustion and 1 case of asthma.

5. Number of Combat Casualties Treated: 85 were treated for combat injuries.

a. K I A - 14

b. W I A - 65

6. Number of Non-Battle Patients Treated: 359 different patients were treated at the Battalion Aid Station. There were 1,061 treatments administered during the month of September.

7. Preventive Medicine and Sanitation: The mess hall was screened during the month of September. A grease pit was installed on the wash line. Urinals are now being replaced by permanent type drums. A rodent control program is now in progress. The sanitation in the Battalion area is considered to be good.

8. Civil Affairs Medical Support Rendered:

- a. Number of persons treated - 5,493
- b. Amount, by type, of medicine dispensed is as follows:

- (1) 10 Bt Calamine Lotion, phenolated
- (2) 11 Tubes, Hydrocortisone oint. 1%
- (3) 4 Jars Nitrofurazone oint.
- (4) 3,000 ck soap
- (5) 6 Bt Aspirin tabs 1,000's

ENCLOSURE (1)

- (6) 1 Bt Chlorpheniramine syrup 1 gal.
- (7) 40 Tubes Oxytetracycline ophthalmic oint.
- (8) 5 Cans Diarrhea tablets, 1,000's
- (9) 2 Bt Sulfasuxazole tabs, 1,000's
- (10) 2 Bt Erythromycin tablets 4 gr.
- (11) 19 Bt Oxytetracycline oral suspension
- (12) 22 Rolls adhesive plaster
- (13) 2 Boxes Sand-Aids 100's
- (14) 50 Bt Procaine Pen. 1,500,000 units
- (15) 6 Bt Tetracycline tabs. 100's
- (16) 30 Depressor Tongue, wood
- (17) 10 Boxes Water for Injection

9. Problem areas: None

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION 1

CIVIL AFFAIRS ACTIVITIES

1. Significant Activities. Civic action activities were directed primarily toward improving the Med CAP program. The battalion increased the number of sites offering medical aid from three to four. In addition to administering aid at the battalion CP, Phong Ngu (1) and Cam Lau Bac, a program was initiated at Dong Cau Nhi. For the month, a total of 5493 different ailments were treated.
2. Material Distributed. Through the Med CAP program, over 4,000 bars of soap were distributed to the Vietnamese. In addition to the soap, a large number of health leaflets were distributed. During the Mid-Autumn Festival, 29 September, over 1,800 candy bars and a small amount of assorted clothing and toys were given to local leaders for distribution to the children.
3. Special Civil Affairs Projects. Five sections of metal culvert were presented to the Village Chief of Vinh Ha in order that a section of flooded rice paddys could be drained. Plans for instituting a Med CAP program within the three refugee camps, located near Vinh Dien, were discussed with the District Chief.
4. Apparent Results. The number of persons treated at Med CAP increased slightly during September. An average of two hundred persons were administered aid daily compared with one hundred ninety-six during August.

X-1

DECLASSIFIED
UNCL/SSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

TABULATION OF REFERENCES

(a) MAPS: VIETNAM; 30,000 Series L-701 Sheets, 6640 IV, 6658 I, 6659 II, 6659 III, and 6658 II

1-1-1

Appendix I
DECLASSIFIED
UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

TABULATION OF DOCUMENTS

- Tab A ✓ Operations Journal 1-30 September 1956
B ✓ Operation Order 219-66
C ✓ After Action Report, Operation TROY
D ✓ Operation Order 220-66
E ✓ After Action Report, Operation CANNON
F ✓ Operation Order 221-66
G ✓ Operation Order 222-66
H ✓ Operation Order 223-66
I ✓ Operation Order 224-66
J ✓ After Action Report, Operation COFFEE

Filed
W
o/chron

DECLASSIFIED
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 010100H September 1966
To: 012400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All units	S-3	0100	All secure
All units	S-3	0200	All secure
All units	S-3	0300	All secure
All units	S-3	0400	All secure
All units	S-3	0500	All secure
All units	S-3	0600	All secure
H&S	S-3	0620	Mine sweep and security for Anderson Trail departing 2/1 CP.
F	S-3	0635	F Company has secured from the net.
S-3	F	0715	Called Foxrot to see if F/3/A, 3/B and 3/C had secured ambushes. F/3/A is now in new ambush position coord BT 055617. F/3/B and 3/C secured from ambush.
H&S	S-3	0715	All secure
I Corps	S-3	0715	Will have friendly troops working at Coord BT 015647. Also will have an ambush at the above coordinates.
Wire team	S-3	0722	Wire teams needs security to fix 3 lines from gate to Anderson Trail along Highway #1. Need 2 ONTOS, Engr team and 5 men for security.
E	S-3	0724	Departed CPB at BT 038628.
H	S-3	0730	Called Hotel to find out if H/1/A, 3/B and 3/C have secured from night time activities. Answer - they have secured.
S-3	H&S	0740	Requested 4 men for wire team security.
S-3	ONTOS	0742	Requested 2 ONTOS for security for wire team.
S-3	Engr	0743	Request an Engr team to go out with a wire team.
H&S	S-3	0757	Anderson Trail all secure.
F/2	S-3	0800	F/2 patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	0800	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 023572).
E/L	S-3	0810	Mod cap for today is cancelled due to the fact E/L personnel are suffering from dysentery. Mod cap will be held as soon as opportunity.
S-3	All units	0815	Request all planned day and night activities for 2 Sept ASAP.
F	S-3	0857	F/1 has departed friendly lines.
F/2	S-3	0900	Be advise of I corps troops working in vicinity at AT 999649.
E	S-3	0905	Incident concerning civilian Mod-evac, (BT 043516) buffalo charged. marino, marino shot the buffalo.

TAB A

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	0910	Civilian was shot by a stray round. Echo Co departing E/L/C out post, will proceed north on route #1.
F	S-3	0910	F/1 at BT 054593.
F	S-3	0914	F/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (AT 999648).
H	S-3	0916	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 035570).
S-3	Regt	0916	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 010810H C- BT 043617 D- At the above coordinates a water buffalo charged a marine. Marine shot the buffalo and a civilian also was wounded by a stray round. E- Civilian was Med Evaced at 0830H and was turned over to Bn S-5 for investigation. F-N- None.
Wire	S-3	0934	Wire team leaving friendly lines on route to middle terminal.
Wire	S-3	1000	Wire team at middle terminal.
H&S	S-3	1010	All Secure.
F/2	S-3	1030	All Secure.
H	S-3	1044	H/1/A patrol at AT 055590.
F	S-3	1046	F/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (AT 994652).
E	S-3	1049	Echo Co returned to Bn CP.
E/L	S-3	1100	SPOT REPORT received DTG 010950H.
S-3	Regt	1106	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 010950H C- BT 035569. D- H/2/A found at above coordinates a freshly cut bamboo pole, search of the area disclosed 6 feet from cut pole a punji trap. E- Punji trap was destroyed. F-N-None.
F	S-3	1120	F/6 has gone to H/6 position.
H	S-3	1120	H/2/A returned to Bn CP.
E/L	S-3	1121	E/L Med Evac, name NGUYEN DAU, he has no ID card, Hamlet: PHONG LUE, village: THANH THUONG, district: DIEM BONG, age 75
E/L	S-3	1121	F/2/L patrol at Ck Pt #3 (AT 990648).
F	S-3	1149	F/6 and H/6 have returned to Bn CP.
F/2	S-3	1153	F/2 have returned to Bn CP.
H	S-3	1154	Rosupply vehicle has reached Hotel CP.
Wire Team	S-3	1200	Received 1 round of sniper fire, Fr: BT 008633. Wire team was at middle terminal when received sniper round.
H	S-3	1200	LVT's left Hotel CP for H/3 CP.
H&S	S-3	1200	Vietnamese brought to the gate on a stretcher.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F/2	S-3	1310	All secure
H	S-3	1326	Received H/1/A additional day activities.
H&S	S-3	1349	All secure
H	S-3	1352	H/1/A patrol has departed friendly lines.
F/2	S-3	1436	Received F/2 day and night activities for 2 Sept.
H	S-3	1456	Received H Company activities for 3 Sept.
3/1	S-3	1456	Returning to friendly lines.
G	S-3	1520	G Company departing Bn CP.
F	S-3	1538	F/1 has returned to friendly lines.
H	S-3	1600	Received Initial SPOT REPORT.
H	S-3	1618	Received additional activities for Sept 1.
F/2	S-3	1620	All secure
H&S	S-3	1625	All secure
S-3	Regt	1630	FINAL SPOT REPORT A - Hotel B - 011430 C - BT 039582 D - H/1/A found fresh foot prints leading to a hole 1½ X 1½ ft, at above coordinates. By probing the hole, a punji stake was found. E - A M-26 grenade was thrown into hole causing a secondary explosion. It was believed to be a 60mm round. Leaving a crater 3 x 2½ Ft. F-N None
G	S-3	1635	Received INITIAL SPOT REPORT
S-3	Regt	1640	Request tanks at 020900H at coordinates 998533.
S-3	Regt	1645	FINAL SPOT REPORT A - Golf B - 011610H C - fr: 008618 on: 002615 D - Golf received 20 rds. sniper fire from referenced coord. Fire appeared to be from M-1 carbines. E - Fire was returned with 50 rds 7.62 and 4 M-79 rds; area was searched, VC appeared to have a broken contact and left area. F-N None
F/2	S-3	1700	All secure
F	S-3	1705	F/3 patrol returned to CP.
S-3	H,G	1707	Reference HT 149, received call signs and frequency.
H	S-1	1710	Passed PDS to S-1.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	1711	All secure
G	S-3	1720	Position Report: AT 998612.
S-3	3rd AmTrac	1725	Have 1 AmTrac bogged down at 013568. request you send another AmTrac to assist the AmTrac which is trying to pull the bogged AmTrac. Reply - In 1 hour equipment will arrive at that position.
S-3	H	1800	Be advise a number of AmTracs may be staying at your position tonight.
Noto	S-3	1810	AmTrac retriever will come down from from Hill 55 along Route #14.
G	S-3	1820	Request 81mm mortar fire mission at AT 998609.
81's	S-3	1822	Mission on the way.
Noto	S-3	1825	G Company firing 81 mission on unknown direction of VC in village.
S-3	H/6	1833	The retriever will come tomorrow. request you have security around AmTrac tonight.
1/9	S-3	1840	Have one ambush from 2100-2400H at AT 989628.
S-3	F/2	1842	Passed 1/9 activity to F/2.
H&S	S-3	1847	Road security has returned and gate is secure.
G	S-3	1850	Received INITIAL SPOT REPORT.
H	S-3	1900	Hotel cancelled all day activities effective 2 Sept until further notice.
S-3	Regt	1915	FINAL SPOT REPORT A - Golf B - 01181H C - FR: AT 997607 D - Received fire from BT 004616 on other side of river estimated VC platoon, with automatic weapon. E - Returned fire with small arms, 3.5's, and M-79 rounds. F - None G - 2 WIA's (minor-remaining with unit) H-N None
G	S-3	1917	Fire mission requested for heavy volume of sniper fire at AT 996609. Granted and on the way.
E/L	S-3	1925	Request information on friendly patrols in area.
H	S-3	1930	Received change in night time activities.
F/2	S-3	1955	All secure.
E/L	S-3	2000	Received activities for 2 September.
E/L	S-3	2010	PROGRESS REPORT

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	2030	No pedgap hold due to E/L corpsman having one with gunshot wound, one wounded by artillery fire, no contact with VC, no VC fortification, village acts normal. REPORT OF COMBINED ACTION ACTIVITIES (311700H-011700H) 1. H/3 reports continued Marine & PF joint patrols and security for civilians cutting corps. Due to pay day PF's activities and training were curtailed. 2. No civilians were treated by corpsman during period. 3. H/3 platoon commander reports that patrol continued to be excellent in results 4. H/3 reports receiving information from PF platoon commander at 311950H that a platoon of VC were at coord BT 042583. ARTY mission called with good coverage of target at 312030. All secure All secure All secure FRAG ORDER for 2 September 1966. 1. Execute OPO 219-66 2. H&S provide Anderson Trail security and 1 platoon for CP security. 3. F Company provide 1 platoon for CP security.
All units	S-3	2100	All secure
All units	S-3	2200	All secure
All units	S-3	2300	All secure
S-3	all unit	2310	SPOT REPORT A - Golf B - 012230H C - AT 998607 D - Received 20 sniper rounds from above location. E - Small arms fire was returned. F-N Negative
S-3	Regt	2310	

SYNOPSIS:

1 Sept 66 - At 0750H road security for Anderson Trail completed sweep and had negative results. At 0950H H/2/A found a freshly cut bamboo pole at coord 035569; a further search of the area uncovered a punji trap which was destroyed in place. At 1215H 3/1 received 1 round sniper fire while at middle terminal; no action was taken. At 1430H in vicinity of BT 039582 H/1/A found fresh footprints which led to a hole 1-1/2x1-1/2 ft.; further examination revealed a punji stake. After throwing a M-26 grenade into hole a secondary explosion occurred leaving a hole 3 ft. wide and 2-1/2 ft. deep; it is believed to have been a 60mm rounds. No further action was taken. At 1520H Golf Co left Bn CP towards blocking position. At 1610H Golf Co

DECLASSIFIED

received 20 rounds sniper fire from 0026 they appeared to be from M-1 carbines. Fire returned with 30-7.62 rounds and 4-M-79 rounds after which VC broke contact; area was searched and revealed nothing. At 1817H Golf Co enroute to blocking position received heavy volume of sniper fire from BT 004616 on other side of the river. It was believed that a VC platoon with automatic weapons was firing and fire was returned with small arms, 3. 's and M-79 rounds. Two U.S. WIA's resulted; not med-evacod. At 1917H Golf Co requested fire mission on heavy sniper fire from AT 996609. Impossible to ascertain results of fire because of necessity for Golf Co to keep moving. At 2230H Golf Co at AT 998609 again was taken under fire by sniper from unknown location; small arms fire was returned against the 20 enemy rounds. There were 1 company, 2 platoon, and 4 squad search and destroy patrols; 2 platoon and 7 squad security patrols; and 4 listening posts during this period.



D. Z. BOYD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 020001H September 1966
 TO: 022400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E/L	S-3	0005	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
F	S-3	0205	F/1/A is at Amb #2 (AT 011618).
H	S-3	0247	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
E/L	S-3	0404	Road sweep and security for convoy leaving 2/1 CP in 5 minutes from AT 043620 to BF 038628. PF's are making mine sweep and are opening road.
All Units	S-3	0440	All Secure.
E/L	S-3	0450	All Secure, ARVN convoy is beginning to move.
S-3	G	0500	Movement from your present position to planned position to be executed by air. Pick up point vicinity coordinates AT 998611 at 020800H by 4 or 5 H46's, TACA on your net. Artillery prep fires on LZ vicinity coordinates BF 005596 from 020740H to 020750H. Air striko from 020750H to 020800H. Last wave will not contain less than 35 troops. Artillery on call concentrations as follows: RB #688 - BF 000605, RB #682 - AT 997595, RB #690 - BF 005584, RB #691 - BF 013589, RB #692 - 017603, RB #693 - BF 010607. Mark your pickup LZ with green smoke. Last round in artillery prep will be WP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
S-3	51st	0500	Blocking force facing east will move into position from position AT 998610, by air to LZ vicinity BF 006596 at H/2 hours. Artillery prep fires for LZ begin at H/100 minutes. Air strikes at H/110 minutes. Request you make any necessary adjustments to handle additional air traffic and clear area during artillery and air striko. All other plans remain the same.
F	S-3	0505	F/1/A has returned to En CP.
F/2	S-3	0604	All Secure.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	0625	Sweep team has departed Bn CP.
H	S-3	0630	ARVN convoy is passing H Co's position. H/6 met with Army advisor and discussed displacement of troops.
G	S-3	0640	Received sniper fire, SPOT REPORT to follow.
E	S-3	0650	Echo is departing Bn CP.
S-3	S-4	0655	Received Hotel resupply list.
F/2	S-3	0700	All Secure.
51st	S-3	0717	Advise of change in Operation frequency to 39.1 FM-Golf frequency at 0.10.
ARVN	S-3	0718	Request to know status of tanks. Reply Regt is still trying to get them.
E	S-3	0725	Marine stepped on mine outside of the Bn LZ. Med-Evac was called.
E	S-3	0735	Received SPOT REPORT from Echo Co.
S-3	Regt	0755	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 020715H C- Fr: BT 010625 D- While Co was moving at above coordinates, one marine stepped on mine of unknown type. E- Med-Evac completed at 0750H. F- Negative. G- 1 WIA (Med-Evac at 0750H). H-N- None.
H&S	S-3	0756	ANDERSON TRAIL all secure.
Arty	S-3	0756	From 0745H-0755H artillery fire mission on G position.
E/2	S-3	0757	All Secure.
S-3	G	0803	Request Golf Co use smoke to mark LZ.
G	S-3	0807	Helo pilot of 0484 and OE are over Golf Co's vicinity.
E	S-3	0808	Echo Co at their final point, (grid line 61).
G	S-3	0811	Helo coming into pickup G Co troops.
H&S	S-3	0815	Mine sweep team back in CP.
Note	S-3	0821	TAC attempting to move aircraft east of route #1 to allow 5 minutes Arty prep in proposed LZ.
G	S-3	0830	Request Arty mission on VC in hamlet at (AT 996609).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F/2	S-3	0831	All secure.
G	S-3	0832	81mm mission requested at (AT 996609).
81's	S-3	0832	81mm on the way.
S-3	81's	0835	Fire for effect - 70 rounds mortar on (AT 996699).
S-3	Arty	0836	Request you commence LZ prep fire.
Arty	S-3	0839	Requested Btry #3 from Arty for LZ prep.
Arty	S-3	0840	Mission on the way.
S-3	Arty	0842	Drop 100 meters, fire for effect.
39th Rangers	S-3	0843	Arrived at Objective "A" (BT 012579). Neg contact.
Arty	S-3	0847	Prep fire mission ended.
81's	S-3	0847	End of mission.
S-3	ARVN	0847	Aircraft strike requested.
H	S-3	0850	Received INITIAL SPOT REPORT
Air	S-3	0856	1st wave on the deck: making second pick-up now.
S-3	Regt	0900	FINAL SPOT REPORT A - Hotel B - 020800H C - FR: BT 045562 En: BT 044556 D - H/3 fire team in position at (BT 045562), sighted one VC swimmer at (BT 044556) towards their position. E - Small arms were fired at VC position, second round struck swimmer and VC disappeared. F-H - None I - One (probable) J-N - None
E/L	S-3	0906	Received E/L activities for 3 Sept.
G	S-3	0911	Golf Co pickup point receiving automatic fire, air cover strafing tree line (AT 995609).
G	S-3	0913	Golf reports going to use own weapons.
H&S	S-3	0919	Anderson Trail all secure.
Air	S-3	0920	Troop lift completed.
S-3	Air	0923	Remain on station west of railroad tracks and observe 81mm mortar mission and adjust fire on pickup point.
S-3	81's	0925	Request Btry #4 on coordinates (AT 997609) and traverse.
81's	S-3	0932	On the way.
Note	S-3	0936	Mortar mission in front of G Co position.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F/2/A	S-3	0937	F/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 007639).
81's	S-3	0959	1 round of smoke at AT 996584.
1/11	S-3	1000	Request 1 round smoke at AT 998585.
F/2	S-3	1000	All Secure.
G	S-3	1011	Request 1 round of smoke at BT 005595.
F	S-3	1016	F/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 008638).
S-3	Rgt	1023	Called in H Co's position report.
G	S-3	1030	Golf Co's position report (BT 003595).
G	S-3	1038	Requested artillery mission at BT 005095.
S-3	Rgt	1040	INITIAL SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 020915H C- AT 994609. D- Golf Co at helicopter pickup point at above coordinates, received heavy automatic fire from AT 992609. E- Fire was returned with small arms, M-79's, artillery, and strafing run of 44 A/G. F- None. G- 2 (evacuated to Hill#55). H-N- None.
81's	S-3	1048	Artillery mission for Golf Co completed
F	S-3	1104	F/2 All Secure.
H	S-3	1106	Request artillery mission on 6 VC in a boat at coordinates AT 999549.
F	S-3	1110	F/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (AT 999638).
39th Rangers	S-3	1110	39th Rangers commenced movement to objective B.
S-3	Rgt	1124	Called in Golf Co position report (BT 003595).
81's	S-3	1130	Artillery mission for Hotel completed, 6 probable VC KIA.
4IR	S-3	1210	Air strike under way at enemy troops in field at AT 992600.
Noto	S-3	1222	Enemy troops moving west, friendly troops moving in.
S-3	ARTY	1226	Artillery mission requested at village AT 992600, 10-15 VC in village.
ARTY	S-3	1231	Artillery battery ready for fire at AT 992600 any time. AO will adjust.
S-3	ARTY	1232	Fire 1 round for marking.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
AIR	S-3	1255	End of mission
AIR	S-3	1300	Requesting air strike.
AIR	S-3	1305	Air strike under way at AT 985600.
AIR	S-3	1309	Estimated 6 KBA's at end of mission.
AIR	S-3	1310	Air strike requested.
E	S-3	1317	Position Report: BT 013617, BT 017608, BT 010612.
H	S-3	1320	Requested 81mm mission on VC sniper at BT 030555.
G	S-3	1321	Air strike under way at vicinity GS 9858.
H&S	S-3	1321	All Secure.
AIR	S-3	1332	Last reported position of air strike AT 991585.
G	S-3	1340	Received resupply request.
AIR	S-3	1340	On station at 1315, mission completed at 1334. Target area at AT 991585 with 8 structures destroyed, 8 structures damaged and 8-10 KBA's at AT 993599.
AIR	S-3	1347	Air strike at AT 993609 now in progress.
Regt	S-3	1349	Fire mission requested at BT 040540, estimated VC company in hamlet at BT 050533.
AIR	S-3	1409	On station at 1344, mission completed at 1404 at AT 993609, 6 structures destroyed, 6 structures damaged and 12 KBA's.
E	S-3	1414	81mm mortar mission at VC sniper, at BT 030555. Results 1 Probable KIA.
81's	S-3	1418	Arty called fire mission on 7 or 8 VC in open, (vic BT 021605) results were 7 probable KIA and 1 Probable WIA.
81's	S-3	1424	Fire mission on the way.
E/L	S-3	1426	Received resupply request from Golf Co.
G	S-3	1432	Received Med-cap report, passed on to S-5.
G	S-3	1449	Received INITIAL SPOT REPORT
S-3	Regt	1510	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 020015H C- Fr: AT 994609 En: AT 992609. D- Golf received heavy automatic fire from above coordinates. E- Golf returned small arms, M-79 rounds, 81mm mortar mission of 70 HE rounds and 1 WP was fired. Area was not checked due to extraction of unit. F- None. G- 2 (1 med-ovac and 1 remained). H-N- None.

11

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1518	FINAL SPOT REPORT A - Hotel B - 021400H C - Fr: BT 032561 En: BT 030555 D - H/2/B received sniper fire from BT 030555. E - 81mm mission of 3-WP & 5 - Heat was called. Target coverage good. F - None G - 1 minor (not evacuated) H-N - None
S-3	Regt	1520	FINAL SPOT REPORT A - Hotel B - 021133H C - Fr: AT 998553 En: AT 999555 D - H/1/A observed 6 VC with weapons at above coordinates heading south towards river. E - VC ran for river and crossed river by boat and landed at (AT 999549). Artillery mission was called on above coordinates consisting of 7-105 HE rounds. Good coverage of target. F-N- None
Air	S-3	1530	Air strike at coordinates (AT 992598). 2 structures destroyed, 10 damaged, 1 KBA. None by ground fire.
Air	S-3	1535	Air strike called at (AT 990595).
H	S-3	1550	Med-evac requested for malaria victim at (BT 046562).
H	S-3	1552	Med-evac for WIA (civilain) at (AT 995577).
Regt	S-3	1600	Operation Hotel 149 changed to Operation TROY-USMC, ARVN's to assist.
Arty	S-3	1610	Echo Co sighted 3 VC at (BT 019607): 81mm mortar mission request. Results: 3 VC KIA (probable) good coverage of target and VC could no longer be seen.
S-3	Regt	1633	SPOT REPORT A - Hotel B - 021600H C - FR: BT 024561 En: BT 026552 D - H/2/A received sniper fire from (BT 026552). E - S/A and 81mm mortar mission were fired. Unable to sweep due to sniper being on the other side of river. F-N- None

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Rgt	1640	SPOT REPORT A- Hotol B- 021500H C- Fr: BT 030561 En: 030565. D- H/2/E received sniper fire from BT 030565. E- Small arms fire and 5 M-79 rounds were returned. F-N- Unknown
S-3	Rgt	1644	SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 020920H C- Fr: BT 003596 En: BT 003597. D- After 10 minutes prep fire of 60 heat and 1 WP 105mm rounds, 4 A/4 aircraft controlled by an A0 prepod LZ with 250 lbs bombs, napalm and 20mm cannon fire. Golf Co (-) landed at above coordinates via helicopter's. Upon landing Golf Co received 30 Cal MG and small arms fire. F- Fire was returned with small arms and M-79 rounds. Aircraft were called on enemy position at BT 003597. A flight of F/4 A/C completed airstriko at 0930H. Fire was suppressed. F-N- None.
CO	S-3	1649	CO back at 2/1 CP.
H/3	S-3	1700	Mod Evac completed.
A0	S-3	1714	M-35 bomb at AT 991588 and 500 lb bombs at AT 993570.
1/9	S-3	1740	Friendly activities adjacent to 2/1's TAOR.
S-3	F/2	1800	Bo advised of friendly activity in GS 9862 from 2030H to 2300H.
E	S-3	1800	Received SPOT REPORT from Echo for 021700H.
S-3	Rgt	1810	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 021700H C- En: BT 018604 Fr: BT 015609. D- Enemy movement was sighted at referenced coordinates. 81mm fire mission was called on 3 VC sighted. E- Mission covered the target very well and 3 VC disappeared. F-H- None. I- 3 (probable). J-N- None.
S-3	Rgt	1820	SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 020911H

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			C - FR: AT 995609 En: 996608
			G Co (-) at LZ in vic (AT 995609) awaiting helo lift to join remainder of Co, received automatic fire from vic (AT 996608).
			E - Fire was returned by small arms and Blmm mission was fired consisting of 70 HE and WP. Enemy fire was suppressed and 6 automatic weapons were neutralized.
			F-H- None
			I - 8 (probable)
			J-N- None
Arty	S-3	1820	Launched one platoon with EOD team to area vic (AT 990588).
Arty	S-3	1820	Hotel request fire mission on sniper at (BT 026552).
Arty	S-3	1820	Mission for Hotel fired.
Arty	S-3	1828	End of fire mission.
S-3	Regt	1850	SPOT REPORT
			A - G
			B - 021000H
			C - Fr: 003597 En: AT 995600
			D - G Co swept hamlet vic (BT 003597) and found a great deal of blood in huts. OE on station observed VC fleeing in a westerly direction.
			E - Four A/C controlled by AO fired on fleeing VC.
			F-H None
			I - 5 KBA's (probable)
			J-N None
Air	S-3	1852	Helo down with 15 people at (AT 991588). Requested another helo to evac troops.
H&S	S-3	1855	Vehicles have all returned to CP.
S-3	S-3	1910	SPOT REPORT
			A - 2/1
			B - 021200H
			C - En: AT 992600
			D - AO observed VC unit approx 15 minutes vic of (AT 992600).
			E - Artillery mission of 35-105 rounds was fired at above coordinates. AO observed direct hit on fleeing VC.
			F - None
			G - None
			H - None
			I - 9 (probable)
			J-N None

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1930	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- 2/1 B- 021300H C- En: AT 991585 D- AO observed VC unit fleeing south at referenced coordinates. E- Aircraft strike was called and controlled by AO. AO reported good effect on target. F-H- None. I- 10 (probable killed by air), 6 structures destroyed and 8 structures damaged. J-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1931	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- 2/1 B- 021345H C- AT 993609 D- AO on station observed VC moving in vicinity of above coordinates. E- AO controlled air strike and observed napalm strike on 12 VC running from a building. F-H- None.
S-3	Regt	1940	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- 2/1 B- 021350H C- AT 993609 D- AO observed VC moving at above coordinates. E- AO controlled air strike and observed good effect on enemy troops in the open. F-H- None. I- 6 (probable killed by air), 6 structures damaged. J-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1940	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- 2/1 B- 021530H C- AT 992598 D- AO on station observed unit of VC's at above coordinates.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			E- AO controlled aircraft on air strike on enemy position, AO observed good effect on target.
			F-H- Nono.
			I- 1 (probably KBA), 1 damaged structure and 2 destroyed.
			J-N- Nono.
AIR	S-3	1943	14 men lifted from LZ. 15 still remaining.
E/L	S-3	1946	PROGRESS REPORT: Received Mod Cap. Mine swooping/road security made small contact with VC at 1400H (BT 041622). No VC fortifications, village activity normal.
S-3	Rgt	1946	FINAL SPOT REPORT A - Hotel B - 021800H C - FR; BT 021302 EN: 026552 D - H/2/A received heavy sniper fire from above coordinates. E - S/A fire returned and 81mm mortar mission requested. Good effect on target. F-N- Nono, area not searched due to barrier of SONG DIEM BINH river.
F/2	S-3	2000	All Secure.
H	S-3	2000	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2010	All Secure.
S-3	Rgt	2020	INITIAL SPOT REPORT A- Foxtrot B- 021930H C- AT 991588 D- F/1 with EOD support being brought in by helicopter at the above coordinates, received heavy automatic fire from south, west, and east. One helicopter was shot down and is burning. E- Troops, EOD people, and crew were extracted. F- Nono. G- 14 troops slightly injured, no information available if any were wounded. H-N- Nono.
G	S-3	2030	All Secure.

DECLASSIFIED

1000

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F	S-3	2035	F/1/A patrol departed CP.
H	S-3	2040	Report of Combined Activities from 011700 to 021700, Sept. 1. H/3 continued effective joint night and day activities combined squad participated in operation H-149 and accounted for 1 VC KIA as reported before. 2. Hotel Co CP was visited by VINH HOA village chief NGUYEN NHU THY and village CADRE at 1300H; a US Army advisor visited CP shortly after and training secured; village chief, CADRE and 1 squad of Marines went to the hamlet of DONG BONG for census work. While in hamlet village CADRE burned 1 house claimed VC; further probing of house by Marines found a tunnel/bunker complex at right angles. Engr at CP were summoned. A patrol leader from local platoon joined group at the hamlet then returned to CP and introduced himself. Similar security arranged for 030800H. 3. Hotel Co CP combined Medical aid stations treated first patient which included 1 woman, 4 men, and 16 children. H/3 corpsman treated 60 adults and 37 children. 4. Indigenous activities in CP increase; included woman gardening adjacent to 81's firing position. Sight Beers were many. Route #14 full of foot traffic returning from homes in H-149 objective area with their possessions. F/2 S-3 2055 All Secure; E,F,G,H S-3 2100 All Secure; H&S S-3 2105 All Secure. S-3 Regt 2150 FINAL SPOT REPORT A- Foxtrot B- 021930H C- AT 991588 D- F/1 with EOD support was being lifted by helicopter to above coordinates to destroy 2 dud 500 pound bombs that had been dropped dud at the location.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			Two helicopters made first pass and received heavy automatic fire. Helicopters veered off and made second run and first helicopter received hit from either 57mm round or mortar round and crashed, commencing to burn in the tall section. E- People left helicopter and set up a 360 degree perimeter around the downed helicopter. Aircraft controlled by AO provided 20mm cannon fire and napalm bombs for support. Second Helicopter landed; troops evacuated 8 injured people; EOD placed satchel charge on the downed helicopter and destroyed it. Two helicopters then returned and evacuated remaining troops. Artillery fire was called on the position after helicopters left area.
			F- None
			G- 8 injured, 2 serious. 1 with broken shoulder and broken hip, the other with a wound in the thigh.
			H-N- None
ARTY	S-3	2215	Fire mission requested by 39th Rangers at BT 011588, suspected enemy mortar firing position. Fired 6 Hoat. Good effect on target.
H	S-3	2300	Received Spot Report H/2/A BT 022130H
S-3	Rgt	2310	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- BT 022130H C- H/2 blocking position BT 021588 D- H/2/A reported movement south of position. Illumination by 81mm and Artillery was short. 81mm fire mission covered target well. Movement ceased. Approximately 15 minutes after fire mission ceased, what appeared to be an Artillery round landed and exploded 50 meters to the right of reference coordinates.
			E-Q- None
F	S-3	2335	F/1/A at Amb #2 (BT 019622).


SYNOPSIS:

2 Sept - At 0600H Echo Co departed Bn CP. At 0624H Echo Co Marine detonated an unknown type of mine at BT 010625; Med-Evac completed 0750H. At 0740H artillery began prep fires on LZ in vic BT 005596. At 0817H helicopter picked up Golf Co and proceeded to LZ. At 0827H artillery mission was called by Golf Co on hamlet at AT 996609 because of intensive automatic weapons fire. At 0830H 81's were called on same target and after approximately 70 rounds were fired the automatic weapons ceased; 8 probable KIA's were reported. Between 0839-0847H artillery, mortars, and air strikes prep on LZ. At 0856H 1st wave of troops landed and helo's returned for remaining men. At 0914H Golf elements receive fire in pickup zone AT 996609 and troop line at AT 992609. Fire was returned with small arms, M-79's, and 81mm mortars; 8 probable KIA's were reported. At 0920H Golf Co at LZ received 30 caliber machine gun fire and small arms; it was returned by Golf's weapons and an air strike was made on enemy position vic BT 003597; at 0930H firing ceased. At 1000H Golf Co swept hamlet in vic BT 003597; and found a great deal of blood in huts. AO on station observed 6 VC fleeing westerly from vicinity AT 995600. Air strike was called and 5 KBA's were reported. At 1133H H/L/A observed 6 VC with weapons at AT 999555 heading south towards river. Artillery mission was called and was reported to have good coverage of the target. At 1210H AO observed approximately 15 VC in open, in the vic of AT 992600; artillery mission was fired and AO reported direct hit resulting in 9 probable KBA's. At 1300H AO observed VC in the vic AT 991585 fleeing south. Air strike called which resulted in 10 probable KBA's, 6 structures destroyed, and 8 structures damaged. At 1349H AO observed VC moving in the vic AT 993609 and called air strike and reported 12 KBA's and 6 structures damaged. At 1349H AO in the same vicinity reported VC movement and called air strike and reported 12 KBA's, and 6 structures damaged and 6 structures destroyed. At 1400H H/2/B at BT 032561 received sniper fire from BT 030555 and called an 81mm mission; 1 probable KBA. At 1500H H/2/B received sniper fire at BT 030565 and returned fire with small arms and 5-M79 rounds; unable to sweep area due to assigned mission. At 1530H AO observed VC at AT 992598 and called air strike; reported good effect on target with 1 probable KBA, 10 structures damaged and 2 destroyed. At 1600H H/2/A at BT 024561 received sniper fire from BT 026552 and returned fire. Unable to sweep area since it was on the side of the river. At 1700H Echo Co at BT 015609 reported enemy movement at BT 018604.

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

81mm mortar mission was called resulting in 3 probable KBA's. At 1800H H/2/A at BT 023559 received heavy sniper fire from 026552 and called 81mm mortar mission; unknown results due to barrier of SONG DIEM BINH river. At 1930H F/1 with EOD support team was hoisted into vicinity of AT 991588 to search for dud 500 pound bombs. Received heavy automatic fire from south, west, and east. Called extensive artillery prep prior to attempting insertion. One helicopter was shot down and burned; troops, EOD personnel and crew were extracted while aircraft provided air support. Burning helicopter was destroyed by satchel charge. At 2130H H/2/A at BT 024585 reported movement south of their position and 81mm illumination was called; it had good coverage and firing ceased. Approximately 15 minutes after fire mission ceased, what appeared to be an artillery round, landed and exploded 50 meters to the right of referenced coordinates. There were 3 companies involved in operation TROY; 1 platoon and 3 squad search and destroy patrols; 4 squad security patrols; 2 PFB's, 1 mortar, and 4 liaison posts.


D. Z. BOYD
certified

01 APR 22 A 1970

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 030001H September 1966
To: 032400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0001	All Securo
E	S-3	0002	Echo company requested 81mm fire mission at coordinates BT 015605. Target; personnel. 81's were shot, 3 WP and 5 Hoat
E	S-3	0015	Echo company requested 81mm fire mission at coordinates BT 010609. Target; Personnel moving along river. 81's were shot, 3 WP and 15 Hoat.
E	S-3	0020	Echo company requested Artillery fire mission at coordinates Bt 011609. Target; VC in open. Artillery fired, 22 Hoat.
E/L	S-3	0030	E/L/L/A has returned to C.P.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Securo
All Units	S-3	0200	All Securo
F	S-3	0215	All Securo
H&S	S-3	0305	All Securo
All Units	S-3	0306	All Securo
All Units	S-3	0400	All Securo
H&S	S-3	0510	All Securo
F/2,H			
H&S	S-3	0600	All Securo
H&S	S-3	0610	Mine sweep of ANDERSON TRAIL has begun.
G	S-3	0615	All night activities have returned to company CP.
H	S-3	0646	Requested Mod-Evac for Marine with Malaria. Mod-Evac on the way.
F/2	S-3	0647	All Securo
Rogt	S-3	0723	A/O will be up in our area. Request you monitor.
F	S-3	0730	Checked out the net.
2/1	S-3	0740	Addition to Foxrot BT 021930H Prior to helicopter making 2nd run at AT 99188, in order to land troops to locate 2-500 pound dud bombs, 3 artillery mission were fired at the enemy's automatic fire. Mission consisted of 75 Hoat, 10 rounds and 4-10 smoke rounds.
A/O	S-3	0745	A/O observing location of dud bombs.
H&S	S-3	0746	ANDERSON TRAIL is all securo.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Air	0755	Request made for choppers for 90 man lift.
H&S	S-3	0756	Road sweep team back at CP and all is secure.
G	S-3	0800	Request permission to have one unit search village located at BT 003606 for tunnels etc.
F/2	S-3	0810	All Secure
G	S-3	0810	LZ resupply coordinates BT 003600
S-3	E	0825	Effective 0900; Echo company becomes reserve. Remains present position and continue present mission; Be prepared for helicopter lift or over land movement to point to be designated.
Rgt	S-3	0915	Received weather report.
S-3	F/2	0917	Cancelled F/2/B 0900-1300. Passed to Regiment.
F/2	S-3	0930	All Secure
H	S-3	0940	Having repeated difficulty obtaining mosquito repellent and weapon cleaning gear. With rising Malaria rate and continued crew served weapons failure to hinder combat efficiency of this unit. Will appreciate any personal attention company can give this problem.
F/2	S-3	0956	All Secure
H&S	S-3	1010	Road Security all secure.
S-3	Rgt	1035	Plan for employment of Foxtrot Company. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Attachment- FO team 1/11, FO team 81mm mortar, PAC team, Dot Engr's, EOD team on stand by. 2. Helicopter lift Foxtrot from present position HA DONG Bridge and BN CP to secure LZ via Golf Company at BT 003600. 3. Move over land by best route on S and D spn to objective via AT 998135 and AT 990597. 4. Be prepared to destroy bomb duds if found. Investigate downed helicopter and report findings. 5. Be prepared to exploit targets of opportunity unilaterally and/or in conjunction with 1/9. 9th Marine Regiment has been informed of intention to operate in this area.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			6. Fixed wing and AO have been requested.
G	S-3	1037	7. Presently awaiting arrival of helo's. Request Med Evac for 1 U.S. WIA at BT 020598.
39th Rangers	S-3	1044	39th Rangers northern most unit is at Bt 006596.
G	S-3	1100	Received INITIAL SPOT REPORT
S-3	Regt	1108	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 031030H C- Fr: BT 005595 En: BT 012595 D- Received two well placed sniper rounds from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms and M-79 rounds. F- None. G- 1 wounded in leg and shoulder. Mod Evac completed. H-N- None.
E/L	S-3	1134	Received resupply request.
S-3	AIR	1144	Helo requested to move F Co has been canceled.
H&S	S-3	1200	The explosion heard coming from Delta sector, reported to be from the dump. Co Gunnery Sgt is checking it out further, will report further.
H&S	S-3	1210	The explosion reported to be a grenade that was put in with the trash by accident.
S-3	E	1350	At 021630H S-3 received request from the headquarters 51st ARVN operation Hotel 149 to fire artillery missions at an estimated VC platoon in the vicinity of BT 050533 and BT 060545. Missions were fired; 12-105 HE rounds were fired at BT 060545. During the morning of 3 Sept, area was checked by Vienamese army units and they estimated 40 probable VC killed by artillery and 2 VC confirmed WIA.
G	S-3	1350	Golf Co moving 1 element to BT 015600.
AO	S-3	1350	Fired mission at VC in tree line, at AT 981588.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1351	Request on section of ground mounted 106 RR's for use in Hotel three sector. These weapons will be utilized at river control points at the northern and southern tips of the island. Also, request information on availability of 50 caliber MG for similar purposes.
H	S-3	1352	Request rough overlay of location of VINH PHUOC, VINH ZNONG and PHU LOC villages. Our old village overlay indicates we have portion of PHU PHONG but is not mentioned on OP ODR 218-66.
ARTY	S-3	1353	End of mission on VC in treeline, good coverage. There were approximately 3 or 4 VC dressed in black and green, some with web gear, taking evasive action within the treeline.
S-3	Regt	1354	SPOT REPORT A - 2/1 B - 031340H C - AT 981589 D - AO on station noticed 3 VC and village at above coordinates with fighting holes throughout. E - As artillery missions were being called VC were noticed to take evasive action and ran into treeline at referenced coordinates. They were wearing green or black clothes and wearing web gear. 24 HE - 105 and 2 smoke 105 rounds were fired with good target coverage. Due to tree-line there was no body count. F-N - None
E	S-3	1405	One man to be picked up when supplies are brought out. Bringing some valuable information with him.
H&S	S-3	1405	4 VC were sighted at BT 017634, by the Anderson Trail security. Fox trot notified to saddle up to check out the area. Tanks were also notified to stand by.
H&S	S-3	1407	VC are now moving northeast going into village at BT 025635. Ontos have also been notified of the VC in vicinity of Anderson Trail.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	1445	Trucks with Foxtrot Company have left the CP.
H	S-3	1500	Medoap report 3 Sept, 12 men over 18, 16 women over 18, 10 children under 18 complaints; 6 ulcer, 15 ear infect on, 17 eye infection.
H	S-3	1516	Received SPOT REPORT from Hotel, DTG 031300H.
Regt	S-3	1518	Frost report from Regt: DA NANG river floating bridge between east and west DA NANG will be closed from 060001H to 060400H.
E	S-3	1540	Request position report of H and 39th Rangers.
S-3	G	1547	FRAG ORDER 1. On 3 Sept, Golf reinforced with FAC team and Engr with 50 lb demo. 2. Commencing 040630H Sept, Golf move overland by best route to vicinity AT 988588 on search and destroy operation. Destroy all trenchlines, caves, and tunnels. 3. In vicinity AT 991589, search for 2 dud bombs. If found request further instructions. 4. At 040630H, AO on station is available. Arty prep-fired AT 990559 on order. 5. Objectives AT 988588 and AT 982790. 6. Upon completion operation proceed overland and secure LZ to be designated. Extraction will be by helicopter.
S-3	Regt	1620	SPOT REPORT A - Hotel B - 031300H C - BT 024558 D - H/2/A in vicinity AT 024558 had 1 corpsman stop on punji trap. E - Search of area resulted in locating 9 punji traps. Traps were destroyed and stool stakes removed and forwarded to S-2. F - None G - 1 med-evac completed at 1400H. H-N None
S-3	E,G,H	1630	FRAG ORDER for 4 Sept 1966. 1. Situation - No change 2. Mission - No change 3. Execution-

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			A - Echo continue to provide block in present position. Be prepared on order to sweep east on north bank of SONG THANH QUIT to Route #1. Key movement to 39th Rangers.
			B - Foxtrot screen sweep of Echo north, key movement to Echo,, constitute Bn. reserve.
			C - Golf execute warning order 031530H Sept.
			D - Hotel continue assigned mission operation Hotel 149.
			E - Coordinating instructions - None
			4. Logistics - No change
			5. Command - No change
S-3	E	1645	Position Reports of Hotel elements, and elements of 39th Rangers.
H	S-3	1646	Received Hotel's FDS for 3 Sept 66.
G	S-3	1732	Golf resupply received fire at BR 010598.
H&S	S-3	1749	Requested 2 Ontos to give security for the mule. Ontos are on their way.
H&S	S-3	1806	The ONTOS and mule are now in Bn CP.
G	S-3	1815	Received SPOT REPORT from Golf.
S-3	Rgt	1820	SPOT REPORT A - Golf B - 031745H C - BT 003597 D - Golf Company CP received sniper fire from BT 010598. E - Returned fire with small arms. F-N None
G	S-3	1828	Received FDS from Golf.
G	S-3	1833	Resupply choppers to G made contact with fixed wing prior to resupply mission.
H	S-3	1835	Received resupply from H for 4 Sept 66.
G	S-3	1850	Golf observed 5 men in brown uniforms vicinity BT 005605.
G	S-3	1850	Verified that no friendly ARVN troops in area.
S-3	E	1850	Notified Echo of challenge and password for tonight.
H	S-3	1909	LVT broken down at BT 052584. They have a squad for night security.
S-3	Rgt	1945	SPOT REPORT A - Foxtrot B - 031500H C - BT 024634 D - Foxtrot Co moving at above coordinates making reconnaissance for Operation TROY,

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D - Received from 1st onomy position, 10 to 15 rounds small arms, received from 2nd onomy position 50 rounds automatic weapons fire.
			E - Returned 6 rounds 60mm to first position and 5 rounds M-79 to first position. Returned 13 rounds 60mm mortars to 2nd position.
			F-N - None.
All units	S-3	2300	All secure.
H	S-3	2301	Request illumination at BT 022:62; onomy movement in area. Illumination fired.
S-3	G,H	2350	1. Commencing at 040630H, H Company move 1 platoon reinforced with 2 ONTOS and Engr support to position via AT 991:79. Movement should be deliberate with due regard for situation and mines. Upon arrival position be prepared to support G Company's Search and Destroy operations via AT 985588. 2. G Company upon completion Search and Destroy operation 4 Supt secure a LZ via BT 900592 for helilift 041600H Supt. 3. AO reports many uniformed VC in G Company's objective area. Several M.G. including .50 Cal sighted. May have 57mm RH and mortars. Extensive trench lines noted in tree lines and hedge rows. Area has been subjected to extensive air and artillery coverage past 2 days. Area considered to be major infiltration route.
All units	S-3	2400	All secure.

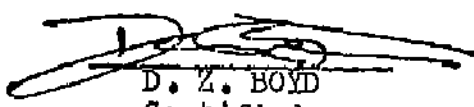
SYNOPSIS

3 September - At 0746H road sweep and security team for ANDERSON TRAIL completed sweep and had negative contact. At 1030H Golf company received 2 sniper rounds from BT 012595 and returned fire with small arms and M-79 rounds; results were 1 U.S. WIA, who was Med-Evaced. At 1300H H/2/A had a corpse man at BT 024:78 step on a punji trap; All were destroyed and steel stakes were forwarded to S-2. At 1340H AO observed 3 VC in village containing extensive fighting holes throughout. As artillery mission was called VC were observed to take evasive action and move into tree line at AT 981509; they were wearing green or black cloths and carried web gear. Rounds had good coverage of target, but body count was impossible due to dense foliage. At 1500H F Co at AT 024634, while conducting reconnaissance for OPERATIONS TROY, observed 3 VC with weapons approx. 300 meters from their position. The village was swept and 3 freshly dug tunnels discovered and destroyed; there was no further contact. At 1747H Golf Co at BT 003:97 received sniper fire from BT 010598

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

and countered with small arms. No casualties resulted. At 1910H Golf Co located at BT 003600 observed 5 VC at BT 004603. AOB on station controlled air strike consisting of 20mm cannon fire and 5" ZUNI aircraft rockets. No body count was possible due to darkness. H/1/A at 1945H received sniper fire from northwest of their position at AT 998513 and returned with small arms and 4 60mm rounds; sniper fire ceased. Golf CP at BT 003598 received 15 rounds of sniper fire into their perimeter at 2030H; a fire mission was called on sniper's position at BT 002602 and BT 002604. There was excellent coverage of target and sniping ceased. At 2145H Echo Co received 60 - 75 rounds automatic fire from vicinity BT 020613. 19 rounds of 60mm mortars and 5 M-79 rounds were fired in return. Results were unknown. There were 3 Companies involved in operation TROY, 1 platoon security, 2 squad search and destroyed, 1 squad security, 1 squad ambush; and 2 listening posts during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			observed 3 VC with weapons about 300 meters from their position.
			E - Foxtrot Company swept village at that location and discovered 3 freshly dug tunnels which were destroyed. No further contact with VC.
			F-N None
F/2	S-3	1957	All secure
E/L	S-3	2007	All secure
E/L/1/A	S-3	2007	Has departed CP.
S-3	Rgt	2025	SPOT REPORT A - Golf B - 031910H C - FR: BT 003600 EN: BT 004603 D - Golf Company located at BT 003600, observed 3 VC at referenced coordinates. E - Target was located with 3.5 WP. AD on station controlled air strike consisting of 20mm cannon fire and 5 zuni A/C rockets. Target coverage was good, but due to darkness there was no body count. F-N None
G	S-3	2033	Received SPOT REPORT from Golf
G	S-3	2035	81mm mortar mission was called on 4 snipers neutralized at BT 002604. There was no check of the area due to darkness.
H-3	Rgt 3	2100	Message to Rgt: In reference to Operation TROY, F Company remain in Bn Reserve on 4 Sopt, however will shift position to vic GS 0262 to provide screening force for E Company swooping east, north of SONG THANH QUIET River to Route #1.
S-3	Rgt 3	2105	INITIAL SPOT REPORT (OpnTROY) A - G Company B - 032030H C - FR: BT 003598 EN: BT 002602 D - G Company CP received 15 rounds of sniper rounds into perimeter from referenced coordinates. E - Calling artillery mission on snipers. F-N - None.
E,H	S-3	2106	All secure.
S-3	Rgt 3	2108	SPOT REPORT A - H Company B - 031945H C - AT 998553 D - H/1/A at above coordinates received sniper fire from northwest of their position.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM TO TIME MESSAGES

E - Fire was returned with small arms and 4-60mm mortar rounds. Sniping ceased.
 F-N - None.
 S-3 Regt 2110 SPOT REPORT
 A - G Company
 B - 032030H
 C - FR: BT 003598 EN: BT 002602 & 002604
 D - Artillery mission called on 4 snipers at BT 002602 and 3 snipers at BT 002604. Mission consisted of 18-105mm HE rounds. Excellent coverage of target. Sniping ceased.
 E - Fired artillery mission.
 F-N - None.
 NOTE 2120 Heard a numerous amount of small arms fire south east of 2/1 CP.
 E S-3 2122 Stand-by for 81's fire mission.
 E/L S-3 2123 Firing coming from BT 032619.
 S-4 S-3 2124 Sounded like 3 rounds went over motor pool.
 H S-3 2128 H Company combined activity curtail due to commitments in Operation HT-149.
 E/L S-3 2128 Progress report 2 Sept; security for ModCap, 107 people treated. 1 hour class on hand grenades; fortifying hard back buildings. No contact with VC or VC fortification. Village activity normal.
 G S-3 2128 Fired artillery on snipers, excellent effect.
 H S-3 2134 Received hand grenades and automatic weapon fire from 3 sides. Returned fire with 60mm mortars.
 All units S-3 2200 All secure.
 S-3 Regt 3 2206 Late entry Operation TROY; After debriefing F Company personnel involved in hole crash on 2 Sept at approximately 1900H in vic AT 991'88, Marines in hole prior to crash observed one VC hit with 40 Cal fire and upon arriving on ground, F Company personnel, in 360 degree perimeter, fired at VC; observed 1 VC hit with small arms fire this was tallied as 1 VC KIA probable and 1 VC WIA probable.
 S-3 H 2222 For weekly PF report for higher headquarters, I will consolidate what info you have given previously. However, need: name of Pl commander, strength of unit, amount and type of weapons and equipment, specific training conducted, problems encountered and evaluation of progress.
 S-3 Regt 2236 SPOT REPORT (Op TROY)
 A - E Company
 B - 032144H
 C - FR: BT 015609 EN BT 020613 & 018614

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 040001H September 1966
To: 042400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
ALL Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
ALL Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
ALL Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
G	S-3	0346	At 0200H Golf Co heard a noise, imitating a animal. The noise is 360 degree around Golf company now.
ALL Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0405	Golf called in coordinates for mortars to be fired if needed.
ALL Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
ALL Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0630	Mine sweep team for road security now departing Bn CP.
G	S-3	0630	Golf now departing CP.
AIR	S-3	0645	Fixed wing will be on station on time TACA will be up to observe for artillery and air.
H	S-3	0647	Moved out as directed towards position
F/2	S-3	0655	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0755	Road sweep completed and all positions manned.
AIR	S-3	0800	Have 25 civilian group at AT 990580 in PAGODA.
AIR	S-3	0801	Another civilian group at AT 995578.
E	S-3	0802	Echo Co has started movement to east.
S-3	F	0810	Informed C.O. of Foxtrot Co of Echo Co's movement. Foxtrot Co is preparing to meet Echo Co.
G	S-3	0815	Presently receiving sniper fire vic at AT 996594.
H	S-3	0818	Now near PAGODA and will check the area out.
S-3	G,H	0830	H Co chop OPCON H/1 to G Co effective immediately.
G	S-3	0840	Looking for ordnances received sporadic sniper fire at AT 993596, no casualties
E	S-3	0840	C.O. departed CP.
S-3	Regt	0845	Position report of TROY Golf Co AT 996593 Echo Co BT 023612 Foxtrot Co BT 015628 H/1 AT 991518.
F	S-3	0903	Have departed friendly lines.
G/3	S-3	0924	Presently receiving sniper fire from bridge AT 994596.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	G	0930	Request to know results of H/1 search of PAGODA area vic AT 991520. Reply search was negative results.
AIR	S-3	0930	Air strike for Golf Co has completed.
G	S-3	0948	Receiving sniper fire from small hamlet at AT 991597.
S-3	Regt	0955	INITIAL SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 040930H C- Fr: AT 995595 En: AT 993593 D- Golf Co is receiving sniper fire from reference coordinates. E- Air strikes with 20mm, napalm, and bombs are being conducted on sniper position. F-N- None.
G	S-3	0959	Excellent coverage on target.
E	S-3	1020	Present position BT 023612.
S-3	Regt	1030	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 040930H C- Fr: AT 995595 En: AT 993593. D- Golf Co sweeping west in vic of above coordinates. Received heavy sniper fire from referenced coordinates. E- Air strikes of A4 aircraft were called and controlled by AO. 20mm cannon fire, napalm, and bombs were used on snipers position. Sniper fire was neutralized. When napalm hit on east side of bank of railroad bridge, smoke was observed coming out of west side, indicating a tunnel network in bank. Effect on target was excellent. Golf Co is continuing to assigned objective and will return to search and destroy tunnel network. F-H- None I-J- Unknown K-N- None
S-3	G	1040	Have H/1 carefully search PAGODA for caves and tunnels. Beware of mines and ambushes. Do not destroy or damage PAGODA. Keep S-3 advised of situation.
H	S-3	1041	Received SPOT REPORT from Hotel BT 041010.
S-3	E	1044	39th Rangers will commence move at 1300. Be sure to key your action to 39th Rangers.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1050	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 041010H C- Fr: BT 024559 En: BT 026555 D- 1/2/A received sniper fire from referenced coordinates. E- S/A fire was returned. Was ineffective and 8lrn mission was not called due to possibility of friendly troops in that area. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1055	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 040930H C- Fr: AT 995595 En: AT 903593. D- Golf company is receiving sniper fire from referenced coordinates. E- Air strikes with 20mm, napalm, and bombs are being conducted on sniper position. F- None G- I received minor wound in arm from sniper. Continuing with the unit. H-N- None.
E/L	S-3	1105	Request mine detector. Reason for VC to reset mines set off by dogs. This was passed on to the engineers. Present position BT 024627.
F	S-3	1106	
G	S-3	1230	Golf at position of dud bomb, Golf is searching area for bomb.
G	S-3	1240	Golf Co is sending units to blow tunnel.
E	S-3	1240	Echo is moving out.
F	S-3	1300	Echo Company at BT 024617 and no civilian traffic spotted.
S-3	E/L	1305	Request you send in med-evac.
E/L	S-3	1320	Engr are at E/L position and need transportation back to Bn CP.
G	S-3	1333	Blow one tunnel and check chopper remains. No ordnance aboard chopper.
H	S-3	1335	Received medevac report.
E/L	S-3	1335	Received medevac report.
G	S-3	1337	Golf Company holding position at AT 98838 for pickup LZ.
F	S-3	1338	Position Report: BT 026627
H	S-3	1401	Hotel 6 requested resupply and also bring his units together, because they are too spread out.
S-3	H	1405	Hotel can gather all units.
E/L	S-3	1407	E/L request resupply.
F	S-3	1410	Arrived at their position just short of Highway #1.
E	S-3	1420	Requested to know if they can commence sweep.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
ARTY	S-3	1420	Request 81mm fire mission at BT 026552. Target is a sniper position.
E/L	S-3	1434	Speaker team returning to Bn CP.
S-3	S-3	1515	Completion of Operation H-148
ARTY	S-3	1515	End of mission for H Co. 81mm, 20 heat, 3 WP. Sniper fire neutralized.
S-3	F	1515	Commence sweep west to CP.
S-3	G	1515	Be advised of 10-15 persons in khaki uniforms sighted 300 meters south of downed helicopter (AT 995585)
H	S-3	1518	Received Hotel SPOT REPORT 041413H
G	S-3	1528	Position report (AT 991588).
S-3	Regt	1535	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 041413H C- Fr: BT 032561 En: BT 026552 D- H/1 at above locations received sniper fire while shifting position. E- Called 81mm mortar mission. Sniper fire ceased. F-N- None
E	S-3	1539	First sections Echo returned to Bn CP
H	S-3	1555	Received H/1 SPOT REPORT 041800H
F	S-3	1556	Foxtrot has returned to Bn CP
H	S-3	1610	Received PDS from Hotel for 4 sept.
S-3	Regt	1619	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 041600H C- Fr: AT 991578 En: AT 995580 D- H/1 at above locations received sniper fire from referenced coordinates. E- M-79 and small arms were returned Area not swept due to H/1 remaining in assigned positions as ordered. F-N- None
G	S-3	1630	Shot 15 rounds of 60mm at sniper. Coordinates AT 983587.
H	S-3	1645	6 civilians wounded at BT 046560. No Med-Evac requested.
G	S-3	1650	Golf requested 81mm fire mission at coordinates AT 999582.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1657	Mod-Evac coordinates AT 046560. 6 civilians WIA, 1 civilian VC pregnant woman has been shot through the stomach. LZ secure mark with green smoke, have Mod-Evac contact H/3 on Mod-Evac control air-borne medical assistance. Inform doctor the people are in shock.
F/2	S-3	1700	All Secure.
Note	S-3	1700	Bogey station on Mod-Evac frequency.
G	S-3	1707	Golf fired 81mm mission at coordinates AT 999582. AO observed good coverage of target. Target was 3 VC.
H	S-3	1712	PF's C.O. reported that the wounds on the 6 civilians looked like mortar rounds. Civilians came from coordinates BT 032577. Hotel said that their fire mission were at least 1,000 meters away from above coordinates.
Note	S-3	1720	Fixed wing and helicopters on call for security when Golf is lifted out of area at 1800H coordinates AT 991588.
S-3	Rogt	1743	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 041700H C- Fr: AT 992577 D- H/1 at above coordinates received sniper fire from VC in hut at AT 998582 E- Ontos returned 106 RR fire at snipers location. Swoop of area cut short by Golf company. 81mm fire mission controlled by AO. On same location 3 VC were observed going into hut prior to sniping and 81mm rounds, 106RR rounds destroyed hut. F-H- None. I- 3 probable J-N- None.
G	S-3	1749	Received sniper fire from coordinates AT 985587. 1 WIA friendly. Returning fire at this time and calling in gun ship.
A.O.	S-3	1749	AO observed 3 VC at coordinates BT 000617. AO is calling in 81mm mission from "R", bary.
F/2	S-3	1759	All Secure.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1759	Golf still receiving fire. Fixed wing are now on their way to Golf's position. Sniper fire from AT 985587.
H&S	S-3	1805	Main gate said all vehicles are in and would like to secure road security. Permission granted.
.. Noto	S-3	1807	Helicopter coming in to 2/1 LZ with wounded man.
G	S-3	1810	Fixed wing now strafing east side of railroad tracks with 20mm.
Noto	S-3	1810	4 helicopters landed with troops from Golf company and 1 helicopter took wounded man on to "C" Medical. 3 helicopters on their way back to Golf's position.
G	S-3	1818	2 helicopters now loaded and are orbiting above Golf position. 15 people left on the ground; one helicopter going into pick up the rest of Golf company.
S-3	Regt	1820	Initial Spot Report A- Golf B- 041800H C- Fr: AT 988588 En: AT 985587. D- Golf company CP at above coordinates awaiting helicopter pick up commenced receiving sniper fire from AT 985587. E- Fire is being returned and gunships escorting. Evacuation helicopters are making gun runs. F- None G- 2 WIA's. 1 serious evacuated at 1815 and 1 minor awaiting evacuation. H-N- None.
G	S-3	1827	A load of people from Golf company have touched ground at the BN. CP, more to follow.
S-3	Regt	1828	SPOT REPORT A- Golf B- 041610H C- Fr: AT 995591 En: AT 999582. D- AO on station observed 3 VC moving into hut at referenced coordinates. E- AO observed Golf companies 81mm mission on hut and observed excellent target coverage. F-N- None. NOTE. This is the same hut that was mentioned in conjunction with Hotel SPOT Report on 041700H.
G	S-3	1830	Helicopter lift completed under fire.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Rogt	1830	Helicopter lift complete now running air strikes on helicopter position.
Nota	S-3	1830	Operation TROY has been secured.
H	S-3	1834	H/6 request you change TID due to probable compromise.
H&S	S-3	1837	Road sweep of ANDERSON TRAIL has been turned. AT 981607.
H	S-3	1844	H/6 is on the way to Hotel CP with 3 LVT's and will see that the LVT'S get back to the BN CP on time.
AIR	S-3	1855	Helicopter lift complete, air coverage has left after expending ammunition, Artillery will commence (unobserved), but are trying to get an AO. Artillery at AT 993593, AT 987587, and AT 995586.
H&S	S-3	1855	All Secure.
S-3	Rogt	1900	Called night activities to Regiment E/L/L/A 2000 to 2300 ambush, F/2 PPB.
F/2	S-3	1904	All Secure.
Arty	S-3	1910	Artillery has fired 3 batteries at AT 993593 AT 987587, AT 995586.
G	S-3	1915	Golf arrived at this CP.
H&S	S-3	1926	Main gate has secured.
S-3	Rogt	1927	<p>SICT REPORT</p> <p>A- Golf</p> <p>B- 041800H</p> <p>C- Fr: AT 988588</p> <p>D- Golf company waiting at above coordinates for helicopter lift. Received small arms fire when helicopters were extracting troops from 300 meters west and east of their position and from about 500 to 600 meters north. AO on station observing all this fire.</p> <p>E- Small arms fire was returned and gunships fired at snipers position, fixed wing aircraft on station made repeated passes with 20mm cannon fire, napalm and bombs after troops had been extracted. Artillery missions are planned for general area as AO observed many VC bunkers and dikes used as firing positions.</p> <p>F- None</p> <p>G- 3 WIA's. (2 minor and 1 serious with a stomach wound, also 1 heat casualty was evacuated)</p> <p>H- Negative.</p> <p>I- Unknown.</p> <p>J- Unknown.</p> <p>K-N- None.</p>

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F/2	S-3	2004	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	2013	Requested fire mission at coordinates BT 007652 and BT 002651.
L/9	S-3	2015	We will have activities in GS 9757 until dawn, also activities in GS 9862 until 2300.
E/L	S-3	2015	Security for Mod-Cap. 72 people were treated, 1 hour English class, 50 VC suspects were taken to custody and sent to district, no VC fortifications, no contact with VC, Village activity normal except for latter part of CP sweep toward our position.
H&S	S-3	2035	All Secure.
H	S-3	2036	Day and night activities for 5 Sept received.
S-2	H	2037	New thrust lines effective Sept. 66, 051200H, TLA - 0265, FLB - 9964, TIG - 0460, TID - 0056, TLE - 0557.
S-3	F/2	2044	Be advised of activities in grid square from TLE which is 9862 until 2300.
S-3	Regt	2110	FRAG ORDER for 5 Sept 66. 1. Situation no change. 2. Mission no change. 3. Execution A. Echo conduct patrols and ambushes in assigned area. Provide CP security per verbal instructions S-3; conduct nighttime ambushes in CP area. B. Foxtrot provided daylight CP security in accordance with verbal instructions S-3; provide 1 platoon for CP nighttime security. C. Golf company is BN reserve. D. Hotel company to conduct patrols and ambushes in assigned area. E. Coordinating instructions: (1) Company's Echo, Foxtrot, and Hotel arrange to provide transportation for village chiefs to arrive BN CP. NLT 051300 CO's accompany. (2) All patrols to be no less than 15 men in strength; LP's to be at least fire team in strength and not to be beyond voice range of support. 4. Logistics no change. 5. Command no change.


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	2155	Request illumination at BT 045575.
F/2	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2220	All Secure.
H	S-3	2237	Report of combined activities 031700H to 041700H Sept. 66. 1. Hotel company CP visited today by village CADRE LT's IAT platoon commander, official's who said they were Vietnamese CIA agents, and village on a Sunday stroll by SCONE. Because it was Sunday there were no request for USMC assistance in any project. Joint USN and village corpsman Med-Cap program continue as usual. A funeral and burial was conducted a few meters from CP and within its perimeter for the infant child of forced trooper. All adult Vietnamese warned that children in CP may be spying or stealing for VC. They have been barred from interance with the exception of those visiting aid station. 2. H/3 continued joint manning blocking position for operation Hotel 149. 6 wounded vietnamese nationals came by boat to H/3 position. For aid and were Med-Evaced as previously reported.
H	S-3	2245	LVT's are back in the H company CP.
E/L	S-3	2300	All Secure.
F/2	S-3	2301	All Secure.
F	S-3	2307	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2320	All Secure.
H	S-3	2400	All Secure.

SYNOPSIS

4 Sept - At 0755H road swoop completed and all positions reported manned. At 0930H Golf Co received sniper fire from AT 993593 and air strikes were called using 20mm cannons, napalm and bombs against enemy positions. Although good coverage of target was noted, results were not known. Smoke was seen however, coming from opposite side of the railroad embankment from that on which the bombs were dropped. Golf searched area with negative results. One man was injured slightly and remained with unit. At 1010H H/2/A received sniper fire from BT 026556; small arms fire was returned. At 1413H H/2 received heavy sniper fire from BT 026552 while shifting position and called 81mm mortar mission which silenced sniper.

DECLASSIFIED

At 1600H H/1 at AT 995580 received sniper fire; it was returned with M-79 and small arms; troops unable to sweep area due to H/1 remaining in position as ordered. At 1700H H/1 at AT 992577 took sniper fire from VC in hut at At 998582; ONTOS returned 106RR fire at sniper's location; at same time AO controlled 81mm mortar mission for Golf Co on same target. Results were 3 probable KIA's. At 1800H Golf Co CP while awaiting hoist lift received sniper fire from AT 985582; escort gunships fired suppressive fire. Fixed wing made 20mm cannon runs and dropped napalm. Results were 3 U.S. WIA's, 2 minor and 1 serious with stomach wound; 1 heat casualty was also evacuated. There were 3 companies involved in Operation TROY, 2 squad search and destroy patrols, 3 platoon security, 1 squad security patrol, and 4 listening posts during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
certified

S-3 JOURNAL

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 050001H September 1966

TO: 052400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F/2 Regt	S-3 S-3	0030 0030	All Secure. Major FAULK (9th Marines) called. They will not approve TPQ drops along railroad tracks. They said that area was populated and that they would not permit their own drops in that area. Drop zone is within 200 meters of their TAOR. They will contact regiment in the morning.
All Units Regt	S-3 S-3	0046 0046	All Secure. Confirmed TPQ cancellations along railroad tracks with Regiment. Air had already cancelled all TPQ's due to radar failure.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0610	Sweep team departed CP.
F	S-3	0810	F/3/A departed BN CP.
H&S	S-3	0830	H&S reports ANDERSON TRAIL swept and road secure.
F/2	S-3	0905	F/2/A patrol departed F/2 CP.
1/11	S-3	0906	1/11 reports one of its wire teams working in area GS 0363; also reports one casualty on route 1.
H	H	0925	Have CO of Hotel company and village chief prepare to leave Hotel company CP when resupply reaches them.
F/3/A	S-3	0925	Man tripped unknown mine device. Patrol returning to BN CP with wounded man. Spot report to follow.
F	S-3	0928	Foxtrot company office reports one 7.62mm tracer round came through the roof of the office from a steep angle. No casualties and no shots heard.
E/L	S-3	0936	E/L reports USMC vehicle hit mine while proceeding from north on route 1; 1 KIA and 1 WIA. Coordinates BT 039627.
H	S-3	0941	ONTOS have reached Hotel CP.
S-3	Regt	0942	Advised regiment of a vehicle, possibly from 1/11, hit mine on route 1 BT 039627.
S-3	Regt	0948	In regards to 1/11 vehicle hitting mine on route 1; when 2/1 unit reached area of incident, personnel were evacuated.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	0959	E/3/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 016624). E/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 023628). F/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 007633).
H	S-3	1010	DMTOS departed Hotel company CP en- route to Bn CP.
E	S-3	1010	E/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 BT (030634) E/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 BT (025623).
E S-3	S-3 Regt	1015 1015	E/3/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 BT (012618). Called in all day activities for 5 Sept: 6 patrols, E/L, F/3/A, F/2/B. H/1, H/3/A, and H&S.
E	S-3	1030	E/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 BT (023630).
E	S-3	1039	E/1/A returned to Bn CP. E/2/A returned to Bn CP. E/1/D and E/2/D departed Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1040	3FOT REPORT A- F control B- 050955H C- BT 008633 D- E/3/A patrol moving at above coord- inates had a man trip a wife to a VC grenade. Grenade exploded and nearest man received a small piece of shrap- nel in his right arm and a scratch on his chest. E- Man returned to CP. F- None. G- 1 minor not evacuated. H-N- None.
E/L	S-3	1100	E/L reports information on 1/11 mine incident, as reported to Regt.
E	S-3	1100	E/3/B departed Bn CP. E/3/A departed Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1115	E/2/B patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 023628). Echo unit at coordinates BT 043620 - received report from PF route #1 se- curity at BT 050830 that a mine had detonated under a vehicle at coordinates BT 039627 producing 1 KIA and 1 WIA. People were from 1/11 and an unknown 6x6 picked up casualties before Echo units arrived and headed north on route #1.
E	S-3	1115	E/1/B patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 020637).
H	S-3	1115	H/2/A departed company CP.
F	S-3	1120	F/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (AT 999623).
E	S-3	1140	E/1/B patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 025623).

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1149	Information regarding 1/11 mine incident at BT 039627. 2/1 ONTOS commander going south on route #1 saw a 6x6 and PC on the side of the road. The mine had exploded already. ONTOS fired into treeline where personnel in area had received sniper fire. ONTOS fired 30 caliber only, then helped evacuated personnel via 6x6. ONTOS then continued its mission.
S-3	H	1200	Hotel company's resupply on the way.
E	S-3	1200	E/2/B patrol has returned to CP area.
2/1	Regt	1210	Patrol leader went into the helicopter and looked at the gun mounts. It looked as though the 50 caliber machine guns had been removed from their mounts. The mounts showed no signs of the guns being blown off from the force of a explosion. The ammunition cans were also missing. The pilot's compartment was burned but still intact. The instrument panel looked as though it had been stripped of all electronic equipment. There was a box marked "Amplifier" lying on the outside of the helicopter. Box was not touched due to the possibility of it being mined.
E	S-3	1216	E/1/D patrol has returned to CP area.
F	S-3	1226	E/3/D patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 013618)
E	S-3	1229	F/3/A patrol has departed friendly lines. E/3/B patrol has returned to friendly lines.
E	S-3	1248	E/2/C patrol has departed IP.
E	S-3	1249	E/3/C patrol has departed friendly lines for security.
F	S-3	1306	E/1/C patrol has departed friendly lines for security.
F/2	S-3	1313	All Secure.
H	S-3	1322	H/2/A has just arrived at their CP with resupply.
H	S-3	1325	Received Med Cap 041300 to 051300.
E/L	S-3	1335	Received Med Cap.
E/L	S-3	1343	Received resupply message passed on to S-4.
H&S	S-3	1355	Delta sector of our lines reported man in treeline not wearing a shirt. Bravo sector reported movement s/w in treeline, 350 meters in front of our lines, one man.
F/2	S-3	1400	All Secure.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
DIV	S-3	1401	Our visitors will be 30 to 40 minutes late.
Note	S-3	1424	Helicopters arrived 2/1 CP with GENERAL KRULAK.
E	S-3	1426	Received SIOT REPORT from E/2 company 051420.
S-3	E	1435	Requested mine and booby trap report on SPOT REPORT 051420.
Note	S-3	1444	Helicopters left 2/1 CP with GENERAL KRULAK.
S-3	Regt	1446	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 051420 C- BT 015620 D- E/2/C found 2 holes, one hole 3x3 contained 2 CS gas grenades, 2nd hole had a M-26 grenade rigged with a trip wire to a tree. E- Booby traps and gas grenades were destroyed. F-N- None.
F/2	S-3	1502	All Secure.
E	S-3	1509	E/1/C has returned to Bn CP.
F	S-3	1509	All Foxtrot patrols have returned to Bn CP.
E	S-3	1513	E/3/C has returned to Bn CP.
E	S-3	1525	E/2/C has returned to Bn CP.
81's	S-3	1530	81's fired 6 rounds illumination to reset base plate.
F/2	S-3	1602	All Secure.
F/2	S-3	1800	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	1835	Called all activities for night of 5 September.
1/9	S-3	1845	Received night activities for 5 September in area of GS 9757, from 2100-0600.
H&S	S-3	1905	Hotel vehicle is remaining at Hotel CP tonight. The road security is returning to Bn CP.
H	S-3	1906	Received SPOT REPORT from Hotel.
S-3	Regt	1915	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 051815H C- BT 042579. D- H/1 portion of Hotel perimeter received 4 rounds carbine fire from coordinates BT 040579. E- A fire team was dispatched to investigate. They observed a figure in black clothing and straw hat fleeing to the west into tree line with a weapon.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			Three to four rounds of small arms fire was returned at the figure, but no more due to numerous civilians in the area. CP road block was directed to search all foot traffic on route #14
1/9	S-3	1935	F-N- None. 1/9 received fire from AT 991627. Request to know if we have any troops in this area. Reply was negative.
F	S-3	1936	F/3/A departed BN CP.
Arty	S-3	1937	Fire mission at BT 037550 at a platoon of VC in treeline for E Co.
S-3	Regt	1937	1/9 is cleared to fire at AT 991627, if they are not going to fire at this target they are to let us know and we commence a fire mission. Target was firing at aircraft in vicinity.
S-3	F/2	1937	F/2 was notified of the activity to the south of them that 1/9 informed us of.
H	S-3	2000	SPOT REPORT was received from Hotel.
S-3	Regt	2001	SPOT REPORT A= Hotel B- 051940H C- Fr: BT 042579 En: BT 043583. D- H/1 portion of CP received two rounds of carbine fire from above coordinates. E- 1 round of M-79 was returned at the treeline where fire came from. No more fire received. F-N- None.
E/L	S-3	2005	E/L/L/A has departed their CP.
Arty	S-3	2010	Artillery reported a fire mission for H Co Good coverage of target. Request spot report from Hotel company.
F	S-3	2015	All Secure.
E/L	S-3	2025	Progress report security for Med-Cap, that 86 people were treated. No contact with VC, also no VC fortification, and the village activity was normal.
H	S-3	2027	H requested fire mission at BT 040564. Target is 1 platoon VC also requested zone fire mission.
E/L	S-3	2150	All Secure.

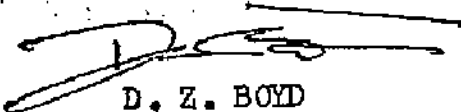
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	2155	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 052029H C- En: BT 040556 Fr: BT 046559. D- H/3 called in artillery mission at above coordinates on information received from PF platoon commander concerning VC company at that location. E- Unknown, F-N- None.
F/2	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H-	S-3	2200	Hotel has 3 LP's at BT 038568.
S-3	All Units	2205	FRAG ORDER for 6 september. 1. Provide patrols in BN CP area, 2. Provide 1 platoon for night time CP security. 3. Hotel continue assigned mission. 4. Golf relieve Foxtrot on HA DONG bridge and maintain BN reserve. 5. H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL security and BN security.
F	S-3	2206	All Secure.
H-	S-3	2210	All Secure.
S-3	All Units	2210	WARNING ORDER of Operation CANNON 7- 12 september. 1. Golf be prepared on 060900H to dispatch 1 platoon to relieve Foxtrot of the security of the HA DONG bridge and relieve Echo squad advising RF unit, be prepared on 7 september to take over patrolling responsibility of the Echo area of action and Foxtrot area of action above the SONG LA THO. 2. Foxtrot be prepared at 060900H to relinquish security of the HA DONG bridge to Golf; also be prepared to commence Operation CANNON on order in the designated DUY XUYEN area on 7 sept. 3. Echo be prepared at 060900H to have E/L unit relieved by Golf; also be prepared to commence Operation CANNON on order in the designated DUY XUYEN area on 7 september. 4. Hotel be prepared on 7 September to take over Foxtrot area of action to exclude area above SONG LA THO for patrolling purposes.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			5. H&S be prepared on 7 September to provide ANDERSON TRAIL security and BN CP security; also provide command group for Operation CANNON.
H&S	S-3	2210	All Secure.
H	S-3	2240	Report of Combined Activities from 041700H to 051700H September. 1. H/6 and H/3 along with VINN VOA PHU LOC and PHU PHOUNG village chief hamlet chief and RF commander met with BN CO and Regt XO and CG FME at BN CP for meeting with CG FME. Pac arrangements were made with village chief of VINN HOA for H/6 to visit school at VIEN DIN. (2) At 061300H to present candy to children and to investigate the need of school. 3. VINN HOA platoon commander inform H/6 that an estimated 20 VC were located at coordinates BT 033573. A squad USMC and a squad of PF will investigate at 061300H. This complies in addition to day activities and 1st combine activities in VINN HOA village. PF platoon commander in bot VINN HOA and PHU LOC insisted that VC will attempt and have been bragging about over running Hotel CP and H/3 on 5 september. 4. H/3 conducts day and night combined patrol as scheduled. Hotel CP village USN corpsmen treated 23 vietnamese, 1 of which had all fingers of left hand cut off. H/3 reports treating 19 patients.
E/L	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2300	All Secure.
3rd MAR	-	-	-
DIVISION	S-3	2310	3rd Marine Division cancelled PTQ.
F	S-3	2311	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

SYNOPSIS

5 Sept - At 0830H ANDERSON TRAIL mine sweep completed with negative results. At 0955H F/3/A patrol while moving at BT 008633 had a man trip a wire to a grenade causing detonation which resulted in minor injury to one man; Med Evac was not required. At 1420H F/2/C found two holes at BT 015629: One 3'x3' hole had 2 CS gas grenades and the 2nd hole contained 1 M-26 grenade with a trip wire attached; both were destroyed in place.

At 1815H H/1 at BT 042579 on H CP perimeter received 4 rounds of carbino fire from BT 040579 and dispatched a fire team to investigate. They observed a man fleeing into a tree line to the west and returned approximately 4 rounds but ceased fire due to number of civilians in the area. At 194CH H/1 at BT 042579 again came under fire with 2 rounds from BT 043583; 1 round of M-79 was returned and fire ceased. At 2029H H/3 at BT 046559 called an artillery mission at BT 040556 on information received from RF platoon commander concerning VC company at that location. Results were unknown. There were 9 search and destroy squad size patrols, 5 platoon and 1 squad security patrols, and 2 listening posts during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
certified

S-3 JOURNAL

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 060001H September 1966
TO: 062400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0620	Road security and sweep team has departed BN CP.
F	S-3	0640	F/3/A returned to BN CP.
H	S-3	0715	LVT's have returned to Hotel CP.
H	S-3	0720	Hotel requests routine Med Evac CMM 7707 USN. At BT 046570; LZ secure, mark with yellow smoke, contact H/3 on LZ control.
Regt	S-3	0745	Med Evac is on its way to Hotel.
H&S	S-3	0745	ANDERSON TRAIL mine sweep completed and road is all secure.
F/2	S-3	0800	All Secure.
AIR	S-3	0800	Med Evac completed to Hotel. Two routine malaria cases.
H	S-3	0830	H/1/A now departing CP.
H	S-3	0845	H/2/B now departing CP.
G	S-3	0850	Golf now departing CP.
F	S-3	0855	F/3/B left CP at 0840.
Note	S-3	0903	Echo is going to function fire some weapons and a 81mm.
F	S-3	0910	F/3/B is at Ck Pt #1 BT 017617.
Regt	S-3	0917	Received weather forecast for period of 060800H to 070800H
H	S-3	0935	H/1/A is at Ck Pt #1 BT 027570.
G	S-3	0942	G/2 departing BN CP for Med Cap security.
G	S-3	0946	G/1 has reached their destination at coordinates AT 989642.
H&S	S-3	0950	Road security received sniper fire from village searched out house coordinates BT 003646 and found a VCS Also found punji stakes in his house. Security now bringing VCS into BN CP blindfolded.
S-3	F	0952	Be advised that G/1 has reached F/2 position.
F/2	S-3	1001	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	1007	VCS brought in gate 2/1. S-2 now has VCS.
F	S-3	1007	F/3/B is at Ck Pt #2 BT 008618.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E/L	S-3	1015	E/L has now returned to their CP.
E/L	S-3	1030	Now in the BN CP.
H	S-3	1045	H/1/A is at Ck Pt #2 BT 040570.
F	S-3	1046	F/3/D is at Ck Pt #3 BT 007627.
F	S-3	1055	F/2 is back in BN CP.
F	S-3	1120	F/3/B has returned to 2/1 CP.
G	S-3	1123	G/2 is moving back to the compound for chow.
G/2	S-3	1135	Received progress report.
E/L	S-3	1140	Summary of operations from 1 September to 6 September. 1. 5 night ambushes had no contact. 2. Conducted mine sweep and road security on 2 September. Had contact with VC at coordinates BT 041622. 3. 50 VC suspects taken into custody and sent to district. 4. 2 male civilians Med Evaced. One gunshot wound and one artillery wound. 5. 285 persons treated during Med Camps. TRAINING Hand grenades for 1 hour. English language for 1 hour. Field fortifications one and a half hour and there were no problems. Evaluation of progress was that they seem more and more friendly, also great feeling of friendship and cooperation between the PF'S and the Marines.
G/1	S-3	1150	Requested to test fire. Permission was granted.
G/2	S-3	1152	Received resupply request from G/2 and passed on to S-4.
F	S-3	1200	SPOT REPORT A- Foxtrof B- 060925H C- BT 010617. D- F/3/A patrol spotted 2 VC's moving south about 100 meters from their position. VC's were wearing black clothing and straw hats and took evasive action upon seeing patrol. E- area was searched with negative results. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1305	H/1/A has returned to BN CP.
G	S-3	1306	G/2 All Secure.
G	S-3	1320	G/3 now departing CP area.
G	S-3	1400	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 BT 022629.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1400	G/2 All Secure.
G	S-3	1401	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (AT 999641).
H	S-3	1405	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 061350H C- Fr: BT 047560 D- Received 10 rounds small arms fire from BT 043564 E- Returned 10 rounds 60mm and 2 M-79 rounds. Firing ceased. F-N- None.
F	S-3	1406	SPOT REPORT A- Foxtrot B- 061355H C- Fr: BT 015626 En: BT 016623. D- 1 WIA received by F Co while zeroing in an M-14 rifle. Gun shot wound in both legs. Man evacuated to BAS. E- Exact location of enemy unknown. 1 round fired by sniper. F-N- None.
G	S-3	1410	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (AT 996647).
G	S-3	1430	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 028632).
G	S-3	1445	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 025623).
G	S-3	1455	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 026623).
H&S	S-3	1500	SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 060900H C- Fr: BT 033646 D- Received sniper fire from above coordinates. E- House searched, suspect found. 4 punji stakes found, no weapons. F-K- None. I- 1 M- None. N- 4 punji stakes. Med Evac from F Co completed. G/3 returned to CP. Received INITIAL SPOT REPORT Med Evac requested for 1 civilian child. Received PDS from Hotel. FINAL SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 061540H C- Fr: BT 033646 D- H&S road security located at BT 032643 received sniper fire from vic BT 033646.
AIR	S-3	1545	
G	S-3	1600	
H&S	S-3	1615	
BAS	S-3	1620	
H	S-3	1645	
S-3	Regt	1705	

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			E- Fire was returned and young Vietnamese boy was wounded. Matter turned over to S-5.
H	S-3	1714	Received activities for 7 september.
AIR	S-3	1720	Helicopters are enroute to pickup 2 men.
S-3	INFO	1734	Helicopters have returned men to Bn CP.
L/9	S-3	1755	Activities for 6 september in GS 9062 from 2030-2400; artillery notified.
G	S-3	1755	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	1849	BAS reports an accidental discharge of a 45 caliber, man was wounded in right calf. Med Evac requested, priority Med Evac was arranged by air. Man was from Bohe Co.
S-3	Regt	1900	Called to regiment the G/2/B night ambush for 6 september.
PF's	S-3	1901	Reporting that 1 VC company and 30 workers is spread out between BT 00 4605 and BT 024605, they plan to attack the G/2 bridge outpost and to mortar Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	1914	All Secure.
S-3	G	1914	Request LP'S submit an hourly SITREP
AIR	S-3	1914	Med Evac for man from Echo is complete.
G	S-3	1916	Called to regiment the Golf LP for the night 6 september.
G	S-3	1917	G/2/B preparing to depart friendly lines.
G	S-3	1932	G/2/B now departing friendly lines.
G	S-3	2000	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	2010	Major Keith reports that we should receive by TT message the location and units and that Major Boyd will know the meaning of this information.
H&S	S-3	2014	All Secure.
G	S-3	2013	G/2/B patrol in ambush site.
H&S	S-3	2020	Delta lines report noise to their right front.
H	S-3	2030	REPORT ON COMBINED ACTIVITIES for 051700H to 061700H september 1966. 1. H/3 continue routine combined patrol and ambushes. H/3 provided cadre and cons officials searching for VCS with negative results. H/3 corpsmen treated 3 men, 7 women, 10 children; consisting of 13 skin infection 6 eye infections and 1 out hand, which was sewn up. 2. H/6 payed a visit to VIEN DINH school and presented the principal with candy for children. Village chief who was to meet H/6 at the school did not arrive.


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			3. At 0830H the VINE HOA PF platoon commander and 20 PF's with 1 UCMC squad left for a patrol near the 0357 Grid Line. 9 houses identified by PFAs VC were burned by PF's. 3 well camouflaged tunnels, all approximately 9-14 foot long were found along banks of river and burned out. PF did not think it necessary to blast tunnels. Location of tunnel at coordinates BT 033569. The only problem encountered was PF refusal to take the point.
			4. At 1400H H/6 and SARDINE platoon commander made a call on district chief and USA advisor concerning continuous difficulty in resupplying H with SARDIENS H will continue using SAM PANS for resupply but water is a problem. Speaking to district chief about burning of houses and answer was that he would look into the incident and speak to PF Commanders district chief and adviser intend to visit H CP on 7 september concerning rice harvest security.
			5. Hotel CP senior corpsman and village corpsman treated 2 women, 3 men, and 29 children, which consisted of 19 children with skin ulcers, 1 woman with mortar wound, 1 woman with infected punji wound, 1 child with ear infection, 8 children with eye infection, 1 man with eye infection, 2 men with skin ulcers, and 1 infant with a scalp infection.
G	S-3	2036	All Secure.
H	S-3	2036	All Hotel Co activities in position.
H&S	S-3	2104	Delta lines have spotted lights in tree line at 2100H.
H&S	S-3	2110	Delta lines have spotted lights in tree line and they are going to fire M-79 rounds at lights.
Regt	S-3	2126	Golf Co called village of HOA PHAP also known as DOG PATCH. Delinated by coordinates AT 991733 to AT 984748 to AT 991766, out of bounds to all U.S. armed forces personnel and U.S. civilian of period of 30 days commencing 1800 6 september 1966.
G/2	S-3	2149	All Secure.
G	S-3	2200	All Secure.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	All Units	2200	FRAG ORDER for 7 September 1966. 1. Situation no change. 2. Mission no change. 3. Execution A- Echo execute OpO 220-66 B- Foxtrot execute OpO 220-66 C- Golf, effective 071200H sept, assume additional responsibility for Echo area and that portion Foxtrot area adjacent to CP continue; assigned mission in new area. D- Hotel, effective 071200H Sept, assume additional responsibility for that portion Foxtrot area adjacent to Hotel area. Continue assigned mission in new area E- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and CP security. Execute OpO 220-66. F- Coordinating instructions None. 4. Logistics no change. 5. Command - no change.
H,G	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G/2	S-3	2314	All Secure.
G	S-3	2400	All Secure.

SYNOPSIS:

6 Sept - At 0640H night time activities secured and day light activities (patrols and outposts) commenced. At 0745H ANDERSON TRAIL mine sweep completed. At 0925H F/3/A patrol sighted 2 VCS 100 meter from their position; VCS were dressed in black clothing and straw hats and took evasive action upon sighting patrol. Area was searched with negative results. At 0950H road security (BT 016629) received sniper fire from village vic BT 003646. H&S Co dispatched a patrol to sweep area; patrol apprehended 1 VCS in a house which contained punji stakes at BT 003646. VCS was turned over to Bn S-2 for disposition. At 1350H H/3 (BT 047560) received 10 rounds of small arm fire from vic BT 043564. Fire was returned with 10-60mm mortar and 2-M79 rounds; sniper fire ceased. However, area was not swept due to mission of H/3. At 1355H Echo Co at (BT 015626) FAM firing new personnel, received one round of sniper fire from vic BT 016623. Fire was not returned due to exact location of sniper was unknown. Results of sniper round: 1 U.S. WIA. At 1540H H&S Co road security received fire from BT 016623. Fire was returned

and a Vietnamese boy was wounded. Boy was evacuated to BAS and incident turned over to Bn S-5. At 1850H daylight activities secured, and night time activities (patrol/ambushes and listening post) commenced. At 2220H FRAG ORDER for 7 Sept issued: Echo and Foxtrot Co's execute 2/1 OpO 220-66; Golf Co assume responsibility Echo and Foxtrot Co's area adjacent to Bn CP (BT 071200); Hotel Co assume additional responsibility for Echo Co's area adjacent to Hotel Co's area at 071200H; H&S Co provide road security and CP security. There were 2 squad search and destroy patrols, 1 platoon and 1 squad security patrols, 4 ambushes and 4 listening posts during this period.


- D. Z. BOYD
certified

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 070001Z September 1966
To: 072400Z September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All units	S-3	0100	All secure.
H&S	S-3	0120	"A" sector spotted one man on sniper scope. Request to fire if he is spotted again. REPLY: You may open fire.
All units	S-3	0200	All secure.
All units	S-3	0300	All secure.
H&S	S-3	0410	All secure.
G/1	S-3	0445	All secure.
G/2	S-3	0455	All secure.
H	S-3	0458	All secure.
H&S	S-3	0505	All secure.
G/1	S-3	0545	All secure.
H	S-3	0554	All secure.
G/2	S-3	0558	All secure.
H&S	S-3	0602	All secure.
G/2/B	S-3	0607	Departing ambush site for CP.
H/2/B	S-3	0609	Have arrived at CP.
G/2/B	S-3	0621	Secured from the radio net.
H&S	S-3	0628	Anderson Trail mine sweep/security team now departing CP.
G/2	S-3	0655	All secure.
H&S	S-3	0830	The Anderson Trail to Highway # 1 all secure.
Begt	S-3	0835	Received weather report for 07 September.
H	S-3	0932	H/1/A at Ck Pt # 1 (BT 015560).
G	S-3	0940	G/3 departing CP.
G	S-3	1000	All Golf Company units all secure.
G	S-3	1007	G/1/A departed CP.
G	S-3	1010	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt # 1 (BT 021619).
Wire Sec.	S-3	1015	Wire team departing CP.
G	S-3	1025	G/1/A at Ck Pt # 1 (AT 988633).
Begt	S-3	1025	Operation CANNON will commence on schedule.
G	S-3	1042	G/3 at Ck Pt # 2 (BT 028621).
G	S-3	1044	G/1/A at Ck Pt # 2 (AT 990628).
G	S-3	1055	All secure.
G	S-3	1100	G/3 at Ck Pt # 3 (BT 032627).
Wire Sec.	S-3	1105	Wire team at middle terminal (BT 007633).
G	S-3	1111	G/1/A at Ck Pt # 4 (AT 994635).
S-3	Begt	1111	SPOT REPORT A - H&S Company B - 071055H C - FR: BT 015627 EN: BT 018624 D - Received one sniper round in CP. E thru N - Negative.
G	S-3	1117	G/3 at Ck Pt # 4 (BT 022627).
G	S-3	1125	G/1/A has returned to CP.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1145	Modification of Operation CANNON sent to Regiment via radio.
Wire Sec.	S-3	1158	Wire section trouble shooting line from middle terminal to HA DONG Bridge.
Air	S-3	1200	H Company med-evac completed.
2/1-6	S-3	1205	Operation CANNON commenced.
E & F Co	S-3	1207	E and F Companies departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1211	INITIAL SPOT REPORT A - H&S Company B - 071155H C - FR: BT 015628 EN: BT 006628 D - Bn CP received approximately 3 rounds sniper fire from tree line from referenced coordinates. E - Patrol will check area out. F thru N - Negative.
S-3	Regt	1215	Operation CANNON: Commenced operation at 071200H - 2/1 (-) departed by motor convoy.
H	S-3	1217	SPOT REPORT A - H Company B - 071205H C - FR: BT 016579 EN: BT 015584 D - H/1/A patrol received 12-14 rounds sniper fire from an estimated 6 VC at 071100H from referenced coordinates. E - 60mm and 81mm mortars returned fire, but not effective due to sniper's position. Snipers being contained in present position by fire. Area now being swept with ONTOS and platoon. F - 0 G - 1 med-evaced H thru N - Negative
H	S-3	1250	H Company has 1 female Vietnamese WIA at BT 016579. LZ is secure and will be marked with yellow smoke. LZ control to be on H/1/A; airborne assistance required.
H	S-3	1320	H/1/A civilian med-evac completed.
2/1-6	S-3	1335	OPERATION CANNON. Position report (BT 063512).
H	S-3	1429	SPOT REPORT received by H/1/A
2/1-6	S-3	1430	OPERATION CANNON. 2/1 (-) now setting in for night positions at BT 053513.
S-3	Regt	1445	SPOT REPORT A - Hotel Company B - 071130H C - BT 016579 D - Elderly Vietnamese woman and daughter were in a house from which VC were sniping at Hotel Patrol during the sweep by Hotel element. Following engagement with sniper women were found; elderly woman had been wounded in the

FRKM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			stomach, and daughter was not injured.
			B - Wounded woman was med-evaced.
			F thru N - Negative
HRS	S-3	1520	All secure.
2/1-6	S-3	1525	OPERATION CANNON.
G/2	S-3	1530	2/1 CP has received a few sniper rounds. 1 WILLIS G/2 request to know if there are any friendly units at BT 062620. ANS: Negative for 2/1 units; also negative for 1/1 units.
2/1-6	S-3	1535	OPERATION CANNON.
2/1-6	S-3	1536	Received SPOT REPORT for 2/1 (-) CP.
S-3	Regt	1545	OPERATION CANNON. No change in position. SPOT REPORT A - 2/1 (-) (OPERATION CANNON) B - 071513H C - FR: BT 0535512 EN: Unknown D - As setting in perimeter for night, received 3 sniper rounds from an unknown direction. E - No fire was returned since enemy position was Unknown. F - 1 G thru N - Negative
G	S-3	1510	G/3/A at Ok Pt # 2 (BT 012629).
Air	S-3	1630	Med-evac helo has picked up KIA at BT 053513.
G	S-3	1640	G/3/A has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1733	DIEM BON informs us that there is 1 VC Company in vicinity BT 053628 - time of sighting 1710H. Received SPOT REPORT from Hotel Company.
H	S-3	1746	Received 1/9 night time activities.
1/9	S-3	1800	Received FDS and passed to Hotel Company (Rear).
H	S-3	1800	Received FDS and passed to Hotel Company (Rear).
S-3	Regt	1800	FINAL SPOT REPORT A - Hotel Company B - 071330H C - BT 016579 D - H/1 sent with section of ONTOS to assist H/1/A sweep of area of previous sniper fire from vicinity BT 018584, BT 019585 and BT 015587. Returned fire with small arms, 5-106RR rounds and machine guns. E - Continued sweep with negative results. Patrol continued its mission. F thru Q - No change.
S-3	2/1-6	1824	May not be possible to resupply by helo on 8 September. Is it possible to resupply by truck. Please advise.
2/1-6	S-3	1825	OPERATION CANNON. SITREP 001 as of 071800H received and sent to regiment by TT.
S-3	Air	1826	Request an AO to observe suspected enemy movement at BT 048632 - BT 052629.
2/1-6	S-3	1846	Received SPOT REPORT.


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Air	S-3	1846	Resupply helo approved for 1600H. Passed to S-1 and 2/1-6.
S-3	Regt	1900	OPERATING CANNON SPOT REPORT A - 2/1 B - 071945H C - FR: BT 054513 EN: BT 053513 D - Perimeter received 1 sniper round from referencod coordinates. E - Returned fire with 3 rounds of 60mm mortars. F thru N - Negative.
2/1-6	S-3	1906	Due to the fact bridge at BT 062511 cannot be crossed by truck, it is imperative that there be helo resupply.
S-3	2/1-6	1907	Helo resupply has been approved. Require LZ as soon as you know.
H&S	S-3	1915	Load security has returned to CP.
S-3	2/1-6	1940	1. Request time you intend to commence movement on 9 September. 2. Request STOPPER one and a half hours prior to duo time. We will update from SPOT REPORTS.
H&S	S-3	2009	All secure.
G	S-3	2015	One marine in G/2/B patrol stepped on punji trap; patrol returning to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	2040	Operation CANNON moves out at 080730H Sept 1966.
H&S	S-3	2100	G/2/B patrol has returned to Bn CP. Patrol will use alternate route to ambush site.
G	S-3	2100	All secure.
2/1-6	S-3	2100	No change (Operation CANNON).
G	S-3	2105	All secure.
H	S-3	2110	Received Combined and Civil Affairs Activities during period 061700H-071700H September 1966. 1. Hotel/3 continued routine combined PF and USMC patrols and ambushes which included joint PF and USMC manned sampans in resupplying Hotel 3 due to reductions composed on sardine use. PF platoon commander PHU LOE village reported VC troop concentrations at (BT 037540), (BT 055554), (BT 068547) and at (BT 067535). Possible use of 57 recoilless rifle at (BT 055554). Hotel 3 treated 4 children with skin infections with limited med cap equipment 2. Hotel received district chief and advisor today and discussed operations as reported in H Company's report of activities for 8 Sept H/3 senior corporman and district corporman treated villagers as reported: 23 children with skin ulcers, 8 children with eye infections, 2 children with scalp infections, 1 woman with amputated right thumb and fore finger, 3 men with eye infections, 2 men with skin ulcers, 1 woman with mortar wound in buttocks and 1 woman with punji stake wound in left foot.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
G	S-3	2115	Received FINAL SPOT REPORT from G/2/B.
G	S-3	2126	G/2/B patrol is departing friendly lines.
S-3	All units	2140	FRAG ORDER for 8 Sept 1. Situation - No change 2. Mission - No change 3. Execution: A. E Co - Op CUMMINS B. F Co - Op CANNON C. G Co - Continue assign mission. D. H Co - Continue assign mission. E. H&S Co - Provide Anderson Trail security and CP security. F. Coordinating instruction - None 4. Logistics - No changes 5. Command - No change.
S-3	Regt	2145	SPOT REPORT A- G/2/B patrol B- O/ 2035H C- Fr: BT 017626 D- Marine stepped on a punji stake while on night patrol. E- Patrol returned to CP with injured marine and then continued patrol. F- Negative. G- 1 H-N- None.
S-3	G/1	2245	Be advised 9th Marines are firing illumination in your area.
H&S	S-3	2259	Requested illumination at BT 010645. Lines believe they saw movement.
H&S	S-3	2315	Negative sighting on illumination mission fixed.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

SYNOPSIS:

7 Sept - At 0607H night time activities secured and day time patrols and outposts commenced. At 0830H ANDERSON TRAIL mine sweep completed and positions ranned. At 1111H Bn CP (BT 015628) received one sniper round from vicinity BT 018624; perimeter was alerted. At 1155H Bn CP received 3 rounds of sniper fire from tree line vicinity BT 006628. Patrol was dispatched from H&S company to sweep the area: results were negative. At 1100H H/1/A patrol at BT 016579 received 12-14 rounds of sniper fire from an estimated 6 VC in a house (via BT 015584); fire was returned with 60mm and 80mm mortar, but was ineffective due to sniper's position. ONTOS and 1 platoon from H company swept area and found 2 female Vietnamese in the house in which sniper's had been located. One female had received stomach wound during the engagement and was re-located at 1320H.

At 1200H Operation CANNON commenced. Light Command - Group plus 2 rifle companies departed Bn CP by motorized convoy to assembly area (vic BT 094529). At 1330H H/1 plus a section of ONTOS sent to assist H/1/A in sweep of area previous sniping, received sniper fire from BT 018584, 019585, and 025587. Fire was returned with 5 106 rounds, small arms and machine gun fire. Sniper broke contact and sweep continued with negative results. At 1513H (OPERATION CANNON) 2/1 (-) (BT 053512) received 3 sniper rounds from an unknown direction and 1-U.S. KIA resulted. At 1845H (OPERATION CANNON) 2/1 (-) perimeter (BT 054513) received 1 sniper round from vicinity BT 053513. Fire was returned with 3 rounds 60mm mortar; sniping ceased and perimeter was alerted. At 2035H one marine on ambush patrol was wounded by a punji stake at BT 017626; patrol returned to Bn CP with WIA and then continued its mission. At 1845H day time activities secured and night time patrols, ambushes and listening posts commenced. At 2220H E/2/A patrol at BT 03710 mistook a FP for a VC when he jumped out of bushes onto the road; FP was killed and was returned to the hamlet. There were 4 search and destroy squad size patrols, 1 platoon search and destroy, 2 squad ambushes, and 2 listening posts during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
Certified

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 080001H September 1966
TO: 082400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
2/1	S-3	0015	SPOT REPORT A- 2/1 B- 072225H C- Fr: BT 057510 D- E/2/A patrol at above location mistook PF for VC when he jumped out of the bushes, onto the road. PF was killed and will be returned to hamlet at first light. E-N- Nono.
H,G,H&S	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H,G,H&S	S-3	0200	All Secure.
S-3	Rgt	0215	Reference to our SPOT REPORT 072225H, PF jumped out of bushes. A patrol member fired 1 round.
H,G,H&S	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H,G,H&S	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H	S-3	0425	H/2/C patrol returned to CP.
H,G,H&S	S-3	0500	All Secure.
2/1	S-3	0515	SIT REP #3 as of 080600H (OPERATION CANNON).
G	S-3	0555	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0609	All Secure and mine sweeping/ security team for ANDERSON TRAIL have departed Bn CP.
G/2/B	S-3	0620	Now returning to CP.
G	S-3	0629	Returned to CP.
Nota	S-3	0700	POSITION REPORT on OPERATION CANNON no change.
H&S	S-3	0715	Received SPOT REPORT 080645H
S-3	Rgt	0717	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 080645H C- Fr: BT 023573 D- H/1/A found 1 M-79 round laying 1 foot off road. Round was blown in place by M-26 grenade. E- Patrol continues mission. F-N- Nono.
H	S-3	0742	H/1/B is in blocking position.
G	S-3	0746	G/3/A patrol departed friendly lines.
H&S	S-3	0754	ANDERSON TRAIL is all secure.
G	S-3	0759	Received G/2 activities for 9 Sept.
G	S-3	0800	G/3/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 017625).
2/1	S-3	0800	Commencing movement to objective "B"
H&S	S-3	0810	Security of ANDERSON TRAIL is now in position.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	0815	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 080756 C- Fr: BT 015585 En: BT 012575 D- While occupying blocking position, H/1 received sniper fire from 2 automatic weapons at the above coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms, 2 M-79 rounds and 81mm mortar mission. Good coverage of target. Sniping ceased; did not sweep area since mission was to maintain blocking position. F-N- None.
G 2/1	S-3 S-3	0842 0845	G/3/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 013628) POSITION REPORT F Co BT 052521 E Co BT 049517 Command group with Foxtrot Co. Under no circumstances go west of SUOI CO CA (GL-01). Area to subjected to intence artillery coverage on 8 September 1966.
S-3	H	0905	Received SPOT REPORT from H/2/A SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 080835H C- Fr: BT 016580 En: BT 014586 D- Squad size security patrol received sniper and automatic weapons fire from 4-5 snipers. E- Returned fire with small arms and 8 rounds 60mm mortars. Sniping ceased Security patrol remained in position providing security for hamlet. F-N- None.
H S-3	S-3 Regt	0906 0930	POSITION REPORT F Co BT 044522 E Co BT 047519 Command group moving with Foxtrot. SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 080945H C- Fr: BT 013567 En: BT 013572 D- Hotel Co CP received 1 round of sniper fire from vic BT 013572. E- Hotel did not sweep area since rission was to maintain blocking position. F-N- None.
2/1	S-3	0931	POSITION REPORT F Co BT 044522 E Co BT 047519 Command group moving with Foxtrot. SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 080945H C- Fr: BT 013567 En: BT 013572 D- Hotel Co CP received 1 round of sniper fire from vic BT 013572. E- Hotel did not sweep area since rission was to maintain blocking position. F-N- None.
S-3	S-3	0950	POSITION REPORT F Co BT 035522 E Co BT 038520 Command group with Foxtrot. Road security picked up VCS and 1 wounded ARVN. SPOT REPORT A- Hotel
2/1	S-3	1027	POSITION REPORT F Co BT 035522 E Co BT 038520 Command group with Foxtrot. Road security picked up VCS and 1 wounded ARVN. SPOT REPORT A- Hotel
H&S	S-3	1030	POSITION REPORT F Co BT 035522 E Co BT 038520 Command group with Foxtrot. Road security picked up VCS and 1 wounded ARVN. SPOT REPORT A- Hotel
S-3	Regt	1130	POSITION REPORT F Co BT 035522 E Co BT 038520 Command group with Foxtrot. Road security picked up VCS and 1 wounded ARVN. SPOT REPORT A- Hotel

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1130	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 080950H C- Fr: BT 014583 En: BT 013582 D- H/1 received 2-3 small arm rounds from unknown number of VC vic BT 013582 E- Returned small arms and 81mm mortar mission. Good effect on target. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1130	SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 081100H C- Fr: BT 014627 En: BT 009629 D- CP received 2 sniper rounds. E- Perimeter security returned fire. Results unknown. F-N- None
S-3	Regt	1130	SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 081119H C- Fr: BT 014627 En: BT 017625 D- Bn CP received 5 small arms rounds from sniper. E- Patrol checking out area. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1130	SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 081140H C- Fr: BT 014627 En: BT 009629 D- CP received 1 sniper round. Exact location unknown. E- Patrol searching area out. F-N- None.
G/1/A	S-3	1155	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (AT 998638).
H	S-3	1155	Rice harvesting has ceased due to villagers refusal, due to sniper fire. ARVN headquarters advised to withdraw troops until village officials can work matters out.
S-3	Regt	1227	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 081200H C- Fr: BT 015628 En: BT 019628 D- VC fired 10 rounds small arms at main gate. E- Fire not returned due to friendly civilians in area. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1227	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 081210H C- Fr: BT 009630 En: BT 013628

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
------	----	------	----------

			D- Perimeter guard received 1 sniper round into his vicinity.
			E- No fire returned due to unknown sniper position.
			F-N- None
G 2/1	S-3	1240	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 003638).
	S-3	1255	INITIAL SPOT REPORT
			A- Foxtrot
			B- 081135H
			C- Fr: BT 032523
			D- 4 VCS captured, VCS had just helped 2 men into a cave at above coordinates.
			E- Interrogated VCS's. Smoke blown into tunnel with negative results, checking area thoroughly.
			F-K- None.
			L- 4 VCS
			M-N- None.
G	S-3	1315	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 002626).
G	S-3	1327	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (AT 996634).
H	S-3	1328	Med-Evac requested for woman, both legs blown off.
G	S-3	1400	G/1/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	1401	SPOT REPORT
			A- Golf
			B- 081345H
			C- Fr: BT 008618
			D- Found dud 155 round, not booby trapped.
			E- 155 dud blown in place.
			F-N- None.
G	S-3	1410	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 001617)
E	S-3	1452	SPOT REPORT
			A- Echo
			B- 081445H
			C- Fr: BT 029526 En: BT 029532.
			D- Received heavy fire from above coordinates.
			E- Returned fire with machine guns, small arms, 60mm mortars and artillery.
			F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1540	SPOT REPORT
			A- Hotel
			B- 081330H
			C- Fr: BT 042579
			D- At above location a Vietnamese male, LE KNANG SO and other villagers brought his wife to Hotel CP with both feet blown off. He said 3 of his 6 children were shot and killed by VC and a grenade was thrown at the feet of his wife. The VC action was a result of his refusal to assist the VC in a project.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			His wife LE THIEM was Med-Evaced at 1350. H/6 dispatched a squad to escort husband home to investigate incident further.
S-3	Regt 1545		E- Unknown. F- 3 Vietnamese children. G- One Vietnamese woman. H-N- None. SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 081400H C- FR: BT 029552. D- Echo point at this location received 4 sniper rounds from unknown location from the west. E- Fire was returned in snipers general vicinity with negative results. F- None G- 1 minor, 1 with sprained ankle. Both were evacuated at 1445H. H-N- Negative.
S-2	S-3	1620	SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 081045H C- Fr: BT 033645 D- 2 ARVN were walking along when VC opened fire on them. One ARVN was killed and the other escaped (vic BT 027651). Marines thought the ARVN was a VC and captured him. Marines took him to ARVN compound and confirmed that he was ARVN. ARVN troops went into ambush area and killed 1 VC, 1 ARVN trooper wounded. F- 1 ARVN G- 1 ARVN H- None I- 1 VC J-N- None
S-3	Regt 1705		Follow up regarding 1447H SPOT REPORT pertaining to woman with feet blown off. Initial investigation reveals 2 children age 4 and 10 and 1 woman killed by fragmentation not small arms as previously reported. Investigation continues.
S-3	2/1	1710	Request 1800 SIT REP.
2/1	S-3	1714	Received SIT REP #5 from 2/1-6.
S-3	S-3	1750	SIT REP #5 sent via TT.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	All Units	1845	FRAG ORDER for 9 September. 1. Situation. No change. 2. Mission. No change. 3. Execution A- Echo Co No change B- Foxtrot Co no change C- Golf Co continue assigned mission. D- Hotel continue assigned mission. E- H&S Co provide ANDERSON TRAIL and CP security. F- Coordinating instructions none. 4. Logistic. No change. 5. Command. No change. Road security has returned to CP.
H&S S-3	S-3 Regt	1855 1856	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 081645H C- Fr: BT 028586 En: BT 030637 D- Received heavy small arms and automatic fire. E- Returned fire with small arms, MG's, 60mm mortars, 3.5" rockets and M-79 rounds. Did not sweep area due to river. F-N- None
E	S-3	1859	Regarding 081445H SPOT REPORT pertaining to sniper fire received (vic BT 029526). Area was swept with negative results.
Note	S-3	1925	F Co and E Co on OPERATION CANNON report no change in position.
ARVN	S-3	2024	During daylight hours 9 Sept plan heavy artillery fire in area west of GL 02 and south GL 61. Request you ensure no friendly troops in area.
S-3	G	2030	VC units reported vic BT 022599, BT 028608, and BT 060604. May have mission to attack your position.
S-3	H	2031	Do not operate west of SUOI COCA river during period 090001-092400. Area designated free fire zone.
S-3	Regt	2052	4 VCS captured by Foxtrot Co turned over to district.
S-3	Regt	2100	Reference SPOT REPORT 081645H. Echo Co observed 1 VC body fly into the air after 1st artillery mission. 1 VC KIA confirmed.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	2140	<p>PROGRESS REPORT from 071700-081700</p> <p>1. H/3 conducted routine patrols and ambushes with PF's in their area. PF's were given training in the firing and adjusting of 60mm mortar fire, M-60 MG, and M-72, which will continue tomorrow; PF's had carbines replaced with M-1 rifle and were given instructions and Pam fire on them. H/3 corpsman treated the following; 3 women with eye infections; 2 men with cuts and skin infections, 2 children with cuts.</p> <p>2. Hotel Co (-) assisted refugees initially with rice harvest but was cut short due to their reluctance to work near adjacent sniper fire, 20 harvesting people were ushered back to village VI-B HQS. Hotel Co standing by for further operations of this nature.</p> <p>3. H 30 CP continued action dispensary treated the following; 21 children with skin ulcers, 8 children with eye infections, 7 children with cuts, 4 children with scalp infections, 1 child with ear infection, 1 child with cold, 2 men with eye infections, 1 man with skin ulcers, 1 woman with amputation of thumb and forefinger, 1 woman with scrapnel wound, 2 woman with skin ulcers, 1 woman with amputation of both feet, and 1 woman with punji stake wound in right foot. Total of 51 treated.</p>
2/1	S-3	2234	<p>SIT REP #6 as of 082400H</p> <p>A- No change</p> <p>B- Continue assigned mission,</p> <p>C- None</p> <p>D- None</p> <p>E- Continued assigned mission</p> <p>F- Same as SIT REP #5 except for addition of 1 VC KIA.</p>
H	S-3	2236	Received SPOT REPORT from H Co 081945H
S-3	Rogt	2300	<p>SPOT REPORT</p> <p>A- Hotel</p> <p>B- 081945H</p> <p>C- Fr: BT 047560 En: BT 062554.</p>

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- H/3 received word of VC Co at above coordinates from PF Commander who requested fire mission thru H/3.
			E- Artillery mission fired 27 105 HE rounds. Awaiting effect on target from PF's.
S-3	Rgt	2313	F-N- Nono. SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 082305H C- BT 028526
			D- Perimeter received 1 incoming grenade from the south.
			E- 4 60mm mortars were fired into suspected enemy position.
			F-N- Nono.
H&S,G	S-3	2320	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	2334	SIT REP #6 082400H OPERATION CANNON delivered to message center. To be sent at 2400H.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

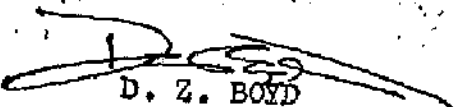
SYNOPSIS

8 Sept - At 0629H night time activities ceased and day time activities (patrols and outposts) commenced. At 0644H H/1/A located 1 M-79 round laying about 1 foot off the road at BT 023573; round was blown in place with an M-26 grenade and patrol continued its mission. At 0745H ANDERSON TRAIL mine sweep/security completed with negative results. At 0756H H/1 occupying blocking position at BT 015585 received sniper fire from 2 automatic weapons (vic BT 021575); fire was returned with 81mm mortars, M-79 rounds and small arms fire; sniper fire ceased; however, area was not swept since the mission of H/1 was to maintain its blocking position.

At 0835H a Hotel company squad size security patrol at BT 016580 received sniper and automatic weapons fire from 4-5 snipers (vic BT 011568); fire was returned with small arms fire and 8-60mm mortar rounds. Sniper fire ceased. Area was not swept due to the patrol's mission to provide security for hamlet. At 0945H Hotel Co OP (BT 013567) received 1 sniper round from vic BT 013572; fire was returned and sniper fire ceased. Area not swept due to patrol remaining in the blocking position. At 0950H H/1 patrol received 2-3 rounds of small arms from unknown number of VC from vic BT 031582; fire was returned with small arms and an 81mm mortar mission was fired with good effect on target. Area not swept due to patrol being in blocking position. At 1045H H&S Co at BT 033645 reported 2 Vietnamese men were walking on the road when VC opened fire. 1 man was KIA and the other started running. H&S security patrol captured him. Both Vietnamese were ARVN. Unit 51st ARVN Regt dispatched a squad to the area and a fire fight developed. Results: 1 ARVN KIA, 1 ARVN WIA and 1 VC KIA (confirmed). At 1100H Bn CP (BT 014627) received 2 rounds of sniper fire from vic BT 009629. Forimotor security returned fire with unknown results. At 1119H Bn CP (BT 014627) received 5 rounds small arms from vic BT 017625; G/3 directed to divert from patrol route to sweep the area. Results unknown. At 1135H (OPERATION CANNON) F Co apprehended 4 VCS, who were observed lowering 2 men into a cave at BT 032523. VCS were interrogated; smoke was blown into the tunnel and area was searched with negative results. VCS were turned over to District headquarters for further disposition. At 1140H Bn CP (BT 014627) received 1 sniper round from vic BT 009629; fire was not returned since the exact location of sniper was unknown. At 1200H Bn CP received 10 rounds of small arms fire at the main gate from vic BT 019028; fire was not returned due to friendly civilians in the area. At 1330H H Co at BT 042579 received a Vietnamese female who had her foot amputated was brought to H Co (BT 042579); female was evacuated at 1350H. A squad from H/3 was dispatched with Vietnamese man to his house to investigate incident; it was reported that 2 of the 6 children in the family had been killed by a VC grenade. Investigation revealed children and another female Vietnamese had been wounded and killed because the friendly Vietnamese refused to assist VC in a project. At 1345H G/3 patrol found 1-155mm dud (not booby trapped) at BT 008618; dud was blown in place and patrol continued its mission. At 1400H

~~SECRET~~

(OPERATION CANNON) E Co (BT 029552) received 45 rounds of small arms fire from the west; fire was returned in the direction on the enemy and area was swept with negative results. Contact results; 1 U.S. WIA (minor) and 1 U.S. injured (sprained ankle); both were med-evac'd at 1445H. At 1445H (OPERATION CANNON) Echo Co (BT 029526) received heavy small arms fire from vic BT 029526; fire was returned with artillery, 60mm mortars, machine guns and small arms with unknown results. At 1645H (OPERATION CANNON) Echo Co (BT 028526) received heavy volume of small arms and automatic fire from vic BT 030537; fire returned with all organic weapons. Area was not swept due to river barrier. At 1845H FRAG ORDER for 9 September issued; E, F, G, and H companies continue assigned mission; H&S company provide road and CP security. At 1945H H/3 (BT 047560) received information from PF platoon commander of a VC Company at Vic BT 062554. Artillery mission fired, expending 27-105 HE rounds. Area to be swept by PF's at first light. At 2305H (OPERATION CANNON) Echo Co perimeter received 1 incoming hand grenade from the south. 4-60mm mortars were fired into the suspected enemy's position. Perimeter was alerted for enemy activity. There were 1 platoon and 2 squad search and destroy patrols, 7 platoon and 4 squad security patrols, 3 squad ambushes and 2 listening posts during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
certified

S-3 Journal
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 090001 September 1966
TO: 092400 September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
2/1-6	S-3	0015	POSITION REPORT: no change.
2/1	S-3	0017	Received SPOT REPORT Echo 082330H
Rogt	S-3	0030	Situation report indicates 1 VC KIA not on SPOT REPORT, request you verify.
S-3	Rogt	0045	Reference to your last SIT REP, correct. Additional information sent to Regiment VIA LL at 082100H, in reference to Echo SPOT REPORT 081645H
S-3	Rogt	0100	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 082330H C- Fr: BF 028526 D- Echo perimeter above coordinates received incoming hand grenades. E- Due to not knowing exact enemy location no fire was returned. F- None G- 1 WIA, being evacuated to BAS. H-N- None.
G	S-3	0137	All Secure.
H	S-3	0154	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0154	Position report, no change.
H&S	S-3	0156	All Secure.
G	S-3	0230	G/2 All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0250	Position Report, no change.
H	S-3	0254	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0308	All Secure.
G	S-3	0330	All Secure.
2/1	S-3	0347	Position report, no change.
H	S-3	0355	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0401	All Secure.
G	S-3	0409	Mortar round landed 70 meters in front of G/2/B ambush position (BF 010629).
E	S-3	0410	All Secure.
G	S-3	0411	G/2/B reported another mortar round landed 100 meters in front of them.
E	S-3	0413	Mortar rounds seem to be 60mm.
H	S-3	0414	H/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0435	All Secure.
FFCC	S-3	0435	Reports mortar rounds were not ours.
S-3	G	0500	Request SPOT REPORT from G/2/B when they return to CP.
H	S-3	0508	All Secure.
H	S-3	0532	H/1/A on way back to CP.
H	S-3	0550	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
2/1-6	S-3	0555	No change.
G	S-3	0617	G/2/B patrol has returned to CP.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Rgt	0630	In reference to the woman with foot blown off; name of the village: KY NGOC (BF 011575). 2 children killed and an elderly woman (not mother). Woman Mod-Evacod was the mother of the 2 children, condition unknown.
2/1-6	S-3	0634	Received SIT REP #7 from OPERATION CANNON
H&S	S-3	0656	Road sweep team has departed CP.
F	S-3	0704	F Co has moved across the river on way to objective "C".
F	S-3	0724	F Co reserve platoon is crossing river.
G	S-3	0800	Mod-Evac has been completed to G/2.
H&S	S-3	0800	All Secure. Road security of ANDERSON TRAIL set in place.
2/1-6	S-3	0830	Received Echo SPOT REPORT 090825H.
S-3	Rgt	0834	SPOT REPORT A- G/2 B- 090430H C- Fr: BT 011628 En: Unknown D- G/2 ambush patrol received approximately 2-60mm mortar rounds south-south/west; 75 to 125 meter from their position. E- Neither round throw shrapnel at the ambush site. F-N- None.
S-3	Rgt	0900	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 090825H C- Fr: LT 020533 D- The leading element of Echo company observed 4 VC at BT 020533. E- VC were taken under fire. VC broke contact and fled. F-N- None.
S-3	1/9	0940	G/1 activities sent via radio at 0935H.
S-3	Rgt	0945	SPOT REPORT A- G/1/A B- 090905H C- Fr: AT 995630 En: AT 994631 D- Golf patrol received 5 rounds small arms from above coordinates. E- Golf patrol returned small arms and M-79 fire. VC ceased fire, broke contact and fled. F-N- None.
S-3	Wiro	0955	Made liaison with wiro section and G/1/A patrol to be alert for each other while wiro section is enroute to HA DONG bridge.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1030	G/3/A patrol at CK Pt #2 (BT 016625).
G	S-3	1050	G/1/A has returned from patrol to CP.
Wire	S-3	1100	Wire team departing CP to check lines to HA DONG bridge.
F	S-3	1101	Emergency med-evac BT 025545.
Wire	S-3	1110	Wire section departed CP with 1 Tank and 1 ONTCS.
S-3	Regt	1130	Both Companies F&E under fire. Returning small arms and artillery. Will advise location (BT 024546) of Foxtrot.
AIR	S-3	1135	Golf med-evacs from OPERATION CANNON picked up, also 4 more just reported to be picked up.
2/1-6	S-3	1153	Received SPOT REPORT E&F 091100H;
S-3	Regt	1200	SPOT REPORT A- ECHO & FOXTROT B- 091100H C- Echo Fr: BT 019545 En: BT 018549 Foxtrot Fr: BT 026545 En: BT 028544 D- Lead elements of both companies received automatic weapons fire. E- Returned fire with small arms, mortars, artillery and air strikes now being conducted. F- None. G- 7 (med-evac in progress) H-N- None.
2/1	S-3	1210	Received SIT REP #8 091200H.
H&S	S-3	1214	Received SPOT REPORT H&S 091145H.
S-3	Regt	1214	SPOT REPORT A- 2/1 CP B- 081145H C- Fr: BT 015628 En: BT 012622 D- Received 3 rounds small arms fire from structure in above general vic. E- Returned fire with MG's and enemy firing ceased. Will check out area with patrol. F-N- None.
G	S-3	1240	G/3 departing CP area.
S-3	Regt	1240	Received follow up concerning E&F SPOT REPORT 091100H. D- Still receiving some incoming small arms fire but fire seems to be slackening. E- Conducting extensive artillery missions and air strikes. Both TACA and ground troops report good coverage of target. Both units consolidating positions and conducting reconnoiter.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			Have found evidence of main force units; have sighted khaki uniforms and packs.
			G- 2 heat casualties.
			N- some documents.
G	S-3	1315	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 023636).
Arty	S-3	1335	Request artillery mission at 0564. Target 30 VC.
G	S-3	1410	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 028640).
G	S-3	1411	G/2/A returned to Bn CP.
Wire	S-3	1414	Wire team at MIDDLE TERMINAL.
G	S-3	1416	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 091403H C- Fr: BT 019548. D- Echo Co found 1 dead VC via reference coordinates in a extensive trench line with wire communications. E-N- Nono.
Wire	S-3	1520	Wire team is back in Bn CP.
Air	S-3	1530	Resupply for OPERATION CANNON - BT 032552
2/1-6	S-3	1600	2/1-6 sending 10 VCS on resupply helicopter to be dropped off at District Headquarters while inbound this position.
G	S-3	1614	G/3 has returned to Bn CP. G/3/A has also returned to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1649	Reference to 091100H SPOT REPORT. G- 3 heat casualties and 1 injured knee; All were evacuated.
S-3	S-3	1704	Major BOYD gave clearance Echo of route #1 and north of GL 61 to 1st Marines.
S-3	H&S	1706	All vehicles in MT; bring in road security.
2/1-6	S-3	1710	3 heat casualty, reported 7 wounded and 1 injured.
S-3	Regt	1715	SPOT REPORT A- Foxtrot B- 091285H C- Fr: BT 015547 En: BT 007547 D- F Co on sweep flushed an unknown number of VC at referenced coordinates. E- F-4 aircraft on station conducted airstrikes with rockets and napalm, immediately after airstrike. AO on station counted 11 VC bodies lying in open area. F-H- Nono. I- 11 KBA J-N- Nono.
S-3	S-3	1737	14 VCS helo-lifted to DIN BIEN
2/1	S-3	1740	Received SIT REP #9 as of 091800H.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	1744	Received H&S SPOT REPORT 091315H.
H&S	S-3	1750	Road security returned to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1759	Received SIT REP #9 as of 091800H
2/1	S-3	1815	Received Echo SPOT REPORT 091200-091500.
H&S	S-3	1815	Received H&S SPOT REPORT 091700H.
ARVN	S-3	1815	Be informed of ARVN road security 10 Sept from 028650 to 042620 both sides of road.
S-3	Regt	1830	Cancel patrol H/3/A, add new patrols H/3/A, H/1/A, and H/2/A.
1/9	S-3	1834	Received activities from 1/9 for night of 9 sept.
2/1	S-3:	1902	Received resupply for 10 sept. Passed on to S-4.
2/1	S-3	1910	Position report no change.
S-3	Regt	1927	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 091200-091500 G- Fr: BT 019546 En: BT 025549 D- Extensive air and artillery strikes drove VC to west. E- Echo swept village BT 019549. Trench- line network, automatic weapons fire and number of VC fleeing to west were ob- served, indicating at least 1 VC Hard- core Co found 1 VC KIA, 1 rifle .30 cal M-1 and apprehended 9 VCS. VCS helo evaced to LZ GRANDDAD then to DIEN BAN District Headquarters. F-R- None. I- 1 VC KIA. J-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1933	SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 091315H G- Fr: BT 020645 D- Road security observed Vietnamese man carring small roll of comm wire. When approached, man droppod wire and pro- tended not to notice it. Marines brought man in to S-2 for questioning. E- S-2 turned man over to DIEN BAN Dist- rict Headquarters. F-K- None. L- One M-N- None.
2/1	S-3	1951	Received resupply request. Passed it on to S-4.
G	S-3	1958	All Golf activities have departed 2/1 CP.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1959	Received combined activity and civil action from 081700H to 091700H. H/1 conducted routine USMC and PF in assigned area. Training was accomplished in Miko-1, Miko-14, Miko-60 and MM man firing for PF's, success in training with PF's in hand and arm signals was accomplished without an interpreter. PF platoon commander received word that 20 VC were killed as a result of an artillery mission by H/3 and PF's on 8 Sept. No USMC confirmation. H/3 sickbay treated, 18 women, 4 men, and 16 children all with skin infections. H/2 GP dispatched reinforced squad with VINH HOA village chief and PF to hamlet of DONG BONGAN. Patrol returned after 2 hours with negative results. Women appeared in Hotel GP with offers of laundry service, and barber. Advantage was taken of the laundry, and barber. Villagers continue to be warned by the VC of daily attacks on Hotel Co CP. PF's are pointing out tricks used by VC in placing of booby traps and mines. Hotel CP joint USMC-Vietnamese dispensary treated the following: 15 children with skin ulcers, 1 child with cold, 2 children with scalp infection, 3 children with infected cuts, 1 woman with compound fracture of right arm and traumatic amputation of left little finger, 1 woman with skin ulcer, 1 woman with infected punji stake wound in right foot, 1 man with cough, 1 man with skin ulcer, 2 PF with headache, and 1 PF with blisters; total of 29 people treated.
H&S	S-3	2013	All Secure.
G	S-3	2020	G/2/B patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 021623).
G	S-3	2034	G/2/B patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 020617).
G	S-3	2040	G/2/C patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 010634).
G	S-3	2106	G/2/B patrol at ambush site (BT 019618).
H&S	S-3	2106	All Secure.
G	S-3	2139	G/2/A patrol at ambush site (BT 007634).
H&S	S-3	2140	Bravo lines request illumination. Reason suspected movement.
81's	S-3	2146	Illumination on the way.
S-3	All		
	Units	2150	FRAG ORDER 10 Sept.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			1. Situation. No change.
			2. Mission. No change.
			3. Execution
			A- Echo OPERATION CANNON
			B- Foxtrot OPERATION CANNON
			C- Golf conduct operation in accordance with verbal instructions S-3
			D- Hotel conduct operation with instructions passed.
			E- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and CP security.
			F- Coordinating instructions none.
			4. Logistics. No change.
			5. Command. No change.
H&S	S-3	2150	Coase fire illumination. Negative sighting.
2/1-6	S-3	2200	Received Foxtrot SPOT REPORT 091000-091500.
S-3	Regt	2214	SPOT REPORT
			A- Foxtrot
			B- 091000H-091500H
			C- Fr: HF 025538 to HF 025549
			D- At 091000, load unit received heavy automatic fire from right flank.
			E- Fire was returned, area swept, and 1 VCS discovered; 2 VC packs with list of weapons and names, 3000 rounds carbine ammo, khaki uniforms, and VC shaped charge (destroyed in place) were also found. Foxtrot continued north to vic BT 025551, reconning by fire. Trench lines with comm wire, 1 VC KIA, and 1 VCS found.
			F- None.
			G- 2 (also 1 injured and 1 heat casualty, previously reported).
			H- None
			I- 1
			J-K- None.
			L- 2
			M- None.
			N- VC packs, ammo, khaki uniforms and various documents.
2/1-6	S-3	2214	All Secure, no change.
G	S-3	2220	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2224	New objectives "D" and "E".
			D - BT 059553
			E - BT 069533

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
2/1	S-3	2230	At 100800H after intensive artillery preparation of all hamlets in area, will commence to move to Objective "D" at BT 059553.
2/1	S-3	2250	Position report. No change.
S-3	ARVN	2255	Be advised 2/1 will be operating in areas adjacent to route #1 north of SONG THANH QUIT. Request you coordinate.
2/1	S-3	2305	Received SIT REP #10 as of 092400H
S-3	2/1	2335	Be advised 1 friendly WIA now DOW. Totals S-3 reporting to Regiment S-3 are as follow: Fr: KIA-2, WIA-8, injured-2, Hoat-3. En: KIA-13 confirmed and 10 probable, WIA-0, VCS-18.
H&S	S-3	2345	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2355	Called in SIT REP #10 as of 092400H.

SYNOPSIS

9 Sept - At 082330H (OPERATION CANNON) Echo Co perimeter (BT 028526) received 1 hand grenade from an unknown direction; no fire was returned due to enemy's location not known. Results: 1 U.S. WIA. At 0430H G/2/B ambush patrol (BT 011628) received 2 suspected 60mm mortar; rounds landed 75 to 125 meters S/SW of their position; no casualties resulted. At 0800H mine sweep/road security of ANDERSON TRAIL completed with negative results. At 0825H (OPERATION CANNON) Echo Co leading elements at BT 020533 observed 4 VC at BT 020533. VC were taken under fire; broke contact and fled in all directions. At 0905H G/1/A patrol at AT 995630 received 5 rounds of small arms fire from vicinity AT 994631; fire was returned with M-79 rounds and small arms. VC broke contact and fled in an unknown direction. Area was swept with negative results. At 1100H (OPERATION CANNON) lead elements of Echo Co (BT 019545) and Foxtrot Co (BT 026545) received heavy automatic fire from BT 018549 and BT 028544 respectively. Air strikes were called; artillery mortars and small arms fire was returned. A sweep of the respective areas yielded 3000 rounds of carbine ammo, khaki uniforms, packs and documents returned to Bn S-2; trench lines, blood trails and comm wire were located via BT 025551; 1 VC shape charge was blown in place. Results of contact: 11 VC (Confirmed) by air,

10 (probable) by air, 2 VC KIA (confirmed) by ground/artillery, 14 VCS apprehended; 7 U.S. WIA, 3 U.S. boat and 1 non-battle, who were med-evac'd. At 1145H Bn CP (BT 015628) received 3 rounds small arms from a structure (vic BT 012622); fire was returned with MG and small arms fire; area was searched with negative results. At 1315H road security at BT 020645 observed a Vietnamese male carrying a small roll of comm wire; VCS was apprehended and turned over to District Headquarters for further disposition. At 2225H (OPERATION CANNON) reported change of objectives "D" and "E" to BT 059553 and 069533. There were 2 search and destroy squad size patrols, 1 platoon search and destroy, 7 squad size ambushes, 7 platoon and 1 squad size security patrols, and 4 listening posts during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
certified

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 100001H September 1966
TO: 102400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
2/1-6	S-3	0105	Position report: No change.
H&S	S-3	0108	All Secure.
H	S-3	0115	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0200	Position report. No change.
H&S	S-3	0207	All Secure.
G	S-3	0207	All Secure.
H	S-3	0208	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0300	Position report. No change.
G	S-3	0300	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0400	Position report. No change.
G	S-3	0406	All Secure.
H	S-3	0410	All Secure.
G	S-3	0500	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0520	Received SIT REP #11 as of 100600H.
G	S-3	0540	G/2/B now leaving night time position.
G	S-3	0600	G/2/B has returned to Bn CP.
S-3	Comm	0610	SIT REP #11 passed to Regt by TT.
S-3	Regt	0610	SIT REP A- No change. B- Remain in night defensive positions. C- None. D- None. E- At 100800H after intensive artillery prep fire of all hamlets in area; commence movement to Objective "D". F- Fr: 2KIA, 10 WIA, 2 non-battle, and 3 heat. En: 11 KBA (confirmed), 10 KBA (probable), 4 KIA (confirmed by ground artillery), and 18 VCS.
G	S-3	0626	G/2/C has returned to Bn CP.
2/1-6	S-3	0630	Received additional resupply request. Passed on to S-4.
H&S	S-3	0630	Mine sweep/road security departed Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	0700	ANDERSON TRAIL is all secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0825	OPERATION CANNON commencing movement to objective "D".
H	S-3	0900	H/1/A has departed CP.
S-3	Regt	0935	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 100915H C- Fr: BT 040585 En: BT 049588 D- H/1/A patrol received small arms and automatic weapons fire from reference coordinates. E- Fire was not returned due to civilians in the immediate area. F-N- None.

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1000	G/3/A patrol has departed Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1005	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 100945H C- Fr: BT 035548 En: BT 028541. D- Echo Co observed approximately 7 VC via reference coordinates. E- Echo Co taking VC under fire with small arms, 60mm mortars, and artillery mission. F-N- None.
G	S-3	1010	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 049631).
G	S-3	1025	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 049626).
S-3	H	1105	& 3rd Marine Division message 090931H. 1. Commenting 12 Sept there will be friendly boat traffic during day along CUA DAI, HOI AN, CAU LAU, DIEN BINH, KY LAM, AND THU BON rivers between AN HOA AND HOI AN. 2. Boats will carry coal and gravel from west to east and return empty. They fly VN flag and have papers. Will stop for security inspections when challenged. 3. Violators to be impounded and reported to this headquarters immediately. Boats and personnel are to be turned over to District Chief. Received SIT REP #12 as of 101200H.
2/1-6	S-3	1120	G/3 has returned to Bn CP.
G	S-3	1225	SPOT REPORT
S-3	Regt	1235	A- Hotel B- 101015H C- Fr: BT 046594 En: BT 037598. D- H/1/A patrol was searching huts from which they received fire in previous contact (reference SPOT REPORT 100915H). Patrol again received small arms from vic BT 037578. E- Patrol returned fire with small arms and called in 81mm mission with good coverage of target. Patrol leader advises VC are well dug in with automatic weapons and carbines. Small arms ceased and patrol continued with alterations of patrol route. H/6 dispatched additional H/1 units with forward observer to assist in sweep of area. F-N- None.

~~SECRET~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
2/1-6	S-3	1255	Received message on heat (stroke) med-evac, passed on to S-1.
H&S	S-3	1307	Received call from H&S requesting to know if SPOT REPORT was still needed, answer was that they still needed it.
2/1-6	S-3	1310	Foxtrot heat (stroke) med-evac completed.
G	S-3	1320	G/2 departed GP at 1310H.
Wire	S-3	1328	Wire team requests security for trouble shooting line, at 0930H. Tanks will provide security 11 Sept for wire team.
G	S-3	1330	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 021623).
S-3	Regt	1344	Follow up to Echo SPOE REPORT 100945H. E- 7 VC taken under fire vic BT 030546. Artillery, 60mm mortars, UH-1E gunships used. Captured 1 wounded VC with out weapon and 3 VCS. VC in khaki uniform. 1 VC KIA also found. AO on station observed 6-7 VC fleeing to west vic BT 020540. VC taken under fire by gunships and artillery. Excellent target coverage. Results unknown. Echo found good deal of blood vic BT 030546 indicating additional VC casualties. F- None. G- 0 (1 non-battle, broken leg med-evac) H- 0 I- 1 J- 1 K- 1 L- 3 M-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1350	SPOT REPORT A- 2/1-6 B- 101230H C- Fr: BT 041628 En: BT 008618 D- Received 5 rounds small arms fire into the lines. E- Returned MG and small arms fire at suspected position of enemy. Fire ceased. Will check out area.
S-3	Regt	1430	F-N- None. SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 101245H C- Fr: BT 042598 En: BT 040590. D- H/1/A patrol received 2 sniper rounds from above coordinates.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			E- Patrol returned small arms fire; Sniper fire ceased. An elderly man pointed out 2 young men as VC. Patrol's check of ID cards showed inconsistencies. VCS returned to Kotel CP. Patrol is in progress of sweeping area.
			P-N- None.
G	S-3	1500	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 000620).
G	S-3	1525	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 991621).
G	S-3	1530	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 026628).
G	S-3	1532	G/2 patrol at HF 027621.
2/1-6	S-3	1535	2/1-6 will set up perimeter BT 054557. Will patrol tonight in preparation for tomorrow's movement.
S-3	Regt	1540	Follow by SPOT REPORT #37 E- 3 VCS captured this morning have released the following information. 1. In vic of captured VCS there are 20 VC guerrillas. The guerrilla leader's name is PHANG VANSU. Their arms include 2 BAR's, unknown number of MG's and rifles. 5 days ago in this same area 200 VC were operating. On 9 Sept 70 VC came through villages at this location from the east with mortars and sub machine guns. In this area there are no mines but many punji stake booby traps. The wounded VC apprehended is local guerrilla. His name is PHAM PHU SUOC. 1 of the VCS apprehended was wearing a khaki uniform from North Vietnam. VCS claims it belongs to his brother. The 2 other VCS have VC information. The wounded VC and VCS were evacuated to C-Mod-2. We have picked up 2 more VCS at 1320 via BT 056556, 1 man, DUONG CO is 47 years old and belongs to the VC farmers association. The VC village chief in this area is NGUYEN TRANG. There are 2 squads of guerrillas equipped with 2 MG's, 4 or 5 sub-machine guns and an unknown number of rifles. The guerrilla leader in this area is NG UPEN CHINH. He is 30 years old. We will evacuate these 2 men to DIEN BAN on resupply. On station air observer ATTACK 1 spotted 5 VC at BT 058617 going from 1/1's side to 2/1's side. En supply received 4-5 incoming about 500 meters southeast vicinity BT 021627. SPOT REPORT A- G/2 Bl
S-3	Regt	1608	
WT	S-3	1608	
S-3	Regt	1608	

SECRET

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			B- 101715
			C- Fr: BT 025617 En: HF 028620-029618
			D- G/2 patrol received heavy small arms fire from above coordinates.
			E- Patrol returning fire with small arms. 1 UH 1E on station supporting coverage to patrol.
			F- None
			G- 1 (gunshot wound in abdomen), awaiting med-evac.
			H-N- Unknown.
2/1-6	S-3	1725	Received SIT REP #13 as of 101800H.
S-3	Rogt	1750	SIT REP #13 sent to COMM.
Note	S-3	1755	Mod-evac to G/2 complete.
G/2	S-3	1759	G/2 reports another WIA.
2/1-6	S-3	1801	Position reports: E change.
MT	S-3	1802	2 vehicles will be staying out all night at Hotel CP.
G/2	S-3	1810	Request 81mm mortar fire mission at BT 024626. Patrol receiving sniper fire.
81's	S-3	1812	HE mortar round on the way.
81's	S-3	1814	WP round on the way.
G/2	S-3	1817	Adjust 81's.
H&S	S-3	1817	All Secure.
81's	S-3	1817	WP round (adjusted) on the way.
MT	S-3	1825	3 VCS spotted 1000 meters in front of our lines wearing black.
Note	S-3	1830	Another WP on the way.
H&S	S-3	1835	Bravo lines reports G/2 sighted and moving to 2/1 CP.
81's	S-3	1830	Another WP on the way.
H&S	S-3	1844	Road security returned to CP.
G/2	S-3	1844	G/2 patrol returned to CP.
S-3	G	1847	Request full SPOT REPORT on G/2 patrol as soon as possible.
S-4	S-3	1850	Received resupply message passed on to S-4
2/1-6	S-3	1911	Received SPOT REPORT 101745H.
H&S	S-3	1925	Lines set in and all secure.
S-3	Rogt	1940	SPOT REPORT
			A- Echo
			B- 101745H
			C- Fr: BT 060550 En: BT 062550
			D- Echo patrol observed 1 VC fleeing.
			E- Ho was taken under fire and was killed. Patrol also apprehended 2 VCS to be evacuated tomorrow.
			F-G- None.
			I- 1
			J- None
			L- 2
			M-N- None.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Rgt	1940	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 101700H C- Fr: BT 046573 En: BT 048576 D- LVT's unloading resupply for H/3, received 5 rounds small arms fire from above coordinates. Returned fire with small arms and 30mm MG's. Small arms fire ceased. E- LVT continued mission. F-N- None.
Nota	S-3	1944	Received VCS intelligence report. Submitted H&I's.
2/1-6	S-3	1944	Position reports No change.
H&S	S-3	2005	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	2010	Received intelligence report.
1/9	S-3	2020	Request to know of any activity N-N/E 1500 meters of PFB (GS 9664). D/1 reports heavy automatic firing in that area.
S-3	G/1	2022	Request to know if you are in contact. Answer negative.
S-3	1/9	2024	Reference 2020H. Negative activity at this location.
G/2/A	S-3	2026	G/2/A now departing CP.
S-3	Rgt	2028	SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 101600 to 101800H C- 2/1-6 CP perimeter. D- CP perimeter received long range small arms fire during this period. 4 VC sighted at coordinates PT 008625, two were carrying weapons. 15 rounds fired from 50 caliber MG mounted on OTTER. E- 1 probable VC KIA after initial 15 rounds fired. All firing was suspended due to friendly patrols in area. F-H- None. I- 1 (probable, not confirmed). J-N- None.
S-3	Rgt	2030	SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 101900H C- Fr: 2/1 CP En: BT 013625 D- Received small arms fire from tree line approximately 300 meters from Bn CP perimeter. Returned fire with MG's and rifles. E- VC ceased firing. F-N- None.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	2050	<p>SPOT REPORT</p> <p>A- G/2</p> <p>B- 101635H</p> <p>C- Fr: BF 027612 to 018617 En: BF 026620, BF 029615, and BF 020616.</p> <p>D- Golf 2 was on regular patrol route when they made contact on a line from BF 007621 west to BF 001817. Golf 2 received 2 or 3 rounds carbine fire from great distance, unknown source. No action taken. Continued patrol to west 400 meters. G/2 received sporadic fire but continued fire from BF 029615 from 1 weapon. Received 1 WIA, not serious; WIA was med-evaced. While med-evac was in progress helicopters received fire. Med-evac escort fired rockets into structure at BF 020616, where patrol had received 30 Caliber automatic weapons fire before and after med-evac landed. Automatic weapons fire ceased. G/2 wounded 1 VC who hobbled away under covering fire.</p> <p>E- Results of action take 1 VC WIA and 1 structure hoavily damaged.</p> <p>F- Negative</p> <p>G- 1</p> <p>H-I-Negative.</p> <p>J- 1</p> <p>K-N- None.</p>
S-3	Regt	2115	Gave blanket clearance east of Highway #1 within our TAOR to ARVN's.
S-3	2/1	2116	Request breakdown by Co of captured VCS 9 Sept. SPOT REPORTS show 11. Bn CP received 14 VCS at LZ CRAWDAD at 091600H
2/1	S-3	2119	Echo Co captured 12 VCS. Foxtrot captured 2 VCS.
S-3	G,H,H&S2125		<p>Issued FRAG ORDER for 11 Sept 66.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Situation. No change. 2. Mission. No change. 3. Execution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A- Echo. OPERATION CANNON B- Foxtrot. OPERATION CANNON C- Golf. Continue assigned mission. D- Hotel. Continue assigned mission. E- Coordinating instructions: All units reminded of national elections on 11 Sept 66. 4. Logistics. No change. 5. Command. No change.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Rogt	2125	SPOT REPORT A- G/1 B- 102107H C- Fr: AT 992637 En: AT 992634 D- Received heavy automatic .45 caliber fire 200 meters from left and right from referenced coordinates. E- Returned fire with 20 M-79 rounds, 10-60mm mortars, and 300 rounds of small arms fire. Enemy fire ceased. F-N- None.
S-3	Rogt	2255	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 102205H C- Fr: BT 042579 En: BT 039580 D- Hotel CP received 10-12 rounds of carbino fire from reference coordinates. Area illuminated with negative results. E-N- None.
S-3	Rogt	2150	Reference to personnel joined from CONUS on 10 Sept. Issue weapons during morning of 11 Sept. They will FAM FIRE in the afternoon from 1300H to 1500H at a designated area. Above personnel will report to H&S Co GUNNERY SGT at 1800H the 11th and 12th of Sept for perimeter defence. Direct personnel to report to BOC at 0830H on 13 Sept for outdoor indoctrination lecture; at 1230H to be at BOC for land mine warfare school.
H&S	S-3	2330	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	2330	Received SIT REP #14 as of 102400H.
S-3	COMM	2331	Sent SIT REP as follows: 1. Location; No change. 2. Summation of action for last 6 hours. 3. Continue assigned mission. 4. Enemy contact. Reference SPOT REPORTS. 5. Significant events. Reference INTELLIGENCE REPORTS. 6. Plan for next 6 hours. Continue assigned mission and commence movement to objective "E" at BT 068533. 7. Remains the same as SIT REP #13 except add 1 VC KIA.
S-3	Rogt	2332	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 102300H C- Fr: BT 044579 En: BT 044579 D- Fire team security position observed movement at above coordinates. E- Position threw 1 M-26 grenade and movement ceased. Will search area at first light.

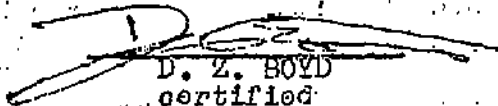
SYNOPSIS

10 Sept - At 0915H H/1/A patrol (BT 040585) received automatic and small arms fire from BT 049588; fire was not returned due to civilians in the immediate area. At 0945H (Operation CANNON) Echo Co (BT 035548) observed 7 VC in vic BT 028541; VC were taken under fire by artillery, 60mm mortars and small arms fire. At BT 030546 the VC were sighted again and taken under fire with artillery, 60mm mortars and UH-1E gunships. Excellent coverage of target. Echo Co swept the area and results were 1 VC KIA (confirmed), 1 WIA (captured), 1 VC KIA (probable by ground fire), 3 VCS apprehended, and 6 VC KIA (probable by Air). At 1015H H/1/A patrol (BT 046594) received small arms fire from vicinity BT 037578. Patrol returned fire. During sweep of area at 1245H, patrol again received 2 rounds of sniper fire from vicinity BT 042590; patrol returned fire. Patrol apprehended 2 VCS and no further contact was made. At 1230H Bn CP (BT 044628) received 5 rounds small arms fire from tree line (vic BT 008618); fire was returned and area swept with negative results. At 1608H helicopter's on resupply to 2/1 (-) (Operation CANNON) received 5 rounds small arms fire from vicinity BT 021627; M-60 machinegun fire was returned with unknown results. At 1635H G/2 patrol (BT 027612) received 2-3 rounds of sniper fire from vicinity BT 007621 west to BT 011817; no action taken and patrol continued its mission to BT 025617 where they received sporadic small arms fire from vicinity BT 020620 and BT 011817 and continuous heavy fire from the vicinity BT 029615; 1 U.S. WIA was the results; med-evac requested and helicopters received automatic .30 caliber fire. UH-1E gunships made rocket and automatic weapons runs on targets. G/2 continued to receive small arms fire from several structures and small arms fire was returned. At 1700H Hotel Co CP (BT 046573) received 5 rounds of small arms fire from vicinity BT 048576; fire was returned and enemy firing ceased. At 1745H (Operation CANNON) E/1/A patrol at BT 060550 observed 1 VC running away at BT 062550; VC was taken under fire and 1 VC KIA (confirmed) was the result. Patrol swept area and apprehended 2 VCS. Between the hours of 1600H to 1800H the entire Bn CP (BT 015628) received long range small arms fire. Returned fire and 1 VC KIA (probable) was the result. At 2107H G/1 patrol (AT 992637) received

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

heavy suspected .45 caliber fire. Fire was returned and enemy fire ceased; area swept with negative results. At 2205H Hotel Co CP (BT 042579) received 10-12 rounds of carbine fire from vicinity BT 039 580; area was illuminated with negative sighting. At 2300H Hotel Co security position (BT 044579) observed movement 25-30 meters in front of their position. 1 M-26 grenade was thrown and movement ceased. Area was swept with negative results. There were 2 platoon and 1 squad search and destroy patrols; 5 platoon and 6 squad security patrols; and 3 squad ambushes during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
certified

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 110001H September 1966
TO: 112400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	0010	All Secure.
H	S-3	0021	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0050	Position Report: No change.
H&S	S-3	0102	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0150	All Secure.
G	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0202	All Secure.
H	S-3	0207	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0257	Position Report: No change.
G	S-3	0305	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0310	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0358	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0420	All Secure.
G, H&S	S-3	0520	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0521	Received SIT REP #15 as of 110600H.
G	S-3	0546	G/2/A patrol has returned to Bn CP.
G	S-3	0554	G/3/B patrol has departed Bn CP.
G	S-3	0600	G/3/B patrol is now in position.
H&S	S-3	0630	Road sweep has departed Bn CP.
2/1-6	S-3	0649	Request Med-evac.
ARVN	S-3	0710	ARVN have spotted 1 platoon of VC at (BT 043633), (BT 033632).
2/1-6	S-3	0724	Med-Evac is completed, also picked up 2 VCS.
ARVN	S-3	0726	ARVN will have unit in area all day.
G	S-3	0730	G/1/A patrol has departed Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	0736	ANDERSON TRAIL road sweep has been completed.
2/1-6	S-3	0745	Echo Co requests Med-evac for 2 men, 1 malaria and 1 with an arm infection.
2/1-6	S-3	0806	OPERATION CANNON now moving toward objective "E".
S-3	S-3	0835	SIT REP #15 did not go out via TT. It was called to regiment at 0834H.
G	S-3	0825	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt (BT 001638).
G	S-3	0837	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt (BT 005627).
AIR	S-3	0839	Hotel Med-evac completed.
S-3	S-3	0915	81 mission supporting district chief of DIEN BAN at BT 029615.
G	S-3	0916	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (AT 999623).
G	S-3	0920	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #4 (AT 996631).
G	S-3	0921	SPOT REPORT A- G/1/A B- 110905H C- Fr: AT 999623 En: AT 993624

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- G/1/A patrol received 3 small arms rounds from reference coordinates.
			E- Patrol returned fire with small arms. Enemy fire ceased. Patrol continued its assigned mission.
			F-N- None.
S-3	S-3	0950	Firing 3 rounds of 81mm on target (BT 029615) unobserved.
G	S-3	1000	G/1/A has returned to Bn CP.
Wire	S-3	1020	Wire team located at BT 009629.
G	S-3	1025	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 043633).
G	S-3	1033	G/3/B at ambush position (BT 015624). Sniper position (BT 017622).
Note	S-3	1033	81's set in position to fire at coordinates BT 017622.
81's	S-3	1037	1 round on the way.
G	S-3	1038	Adjust 81's, right 100, drop 100. Passed on to 81's.
81's	S-3	1040	1 round on the way.
G	S-3	1041	Adjust 81's, left 50, add 50. Passed on to 81's.
81's	S-3	1042	1 round on the way.
E	S-3	1044	Received Echo SPOT REPORT 111015H.
H	S-3	1048	Received Hotel SPOT REPORT 111015H.
S-3	Regt	1105	SPOT REPORT #43 A- Echo B- 111015H C- Fr: BT 055555 En: BT 068552. D- Echo Co leading element, received small arms fire, automatic weapons fire from 1 VC squad at reference coordinates. E- Echo Co returned small arms, automatic, 60mm mortar fire and they are calling in artillery.
S-3	Regt	1105	F-N- None. SPOT REPORT #9 A- Hotel B- 111015H C- Fr: BT 014588 En: BT 045584. D- H/1/A patrol received a 5 round burst of small arms fire from reference coordinates. E- Patrol returned fire with small arms. Enemy fire ceased. Continuing patrol. F-N- None.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1110	SPOT REPORT #10 A- 2/1-6 B- 111030H C- Fr: BT 015627 En: BT 017622 D- CP area has been receiving small arms fire continuously for past 2 days from (BT 020621), general direction. E- Called 81mm mortars; fired 10 rounds at first position and 5 at second. Good coverage of both targets. Small arms fire ceased. Sweeping area. F-N- Unknown.
S-3	Regt	1135	SPOT REPORT #11 A- G/3/B B- 111125H C- Fr: BT 015625 D- Ambush moving out to sweep area of mortar mission (reference SPOT REPORT #10) and tripped mine. E- Med-evac requested. F- None. G- 2 serious. H-N- None.
AIR S-3	S-3 COMM	1150 1150	Med-evac airborne to G/3/B. SIT REP #16 sent to Regt. A- Echo Co at BT 062549, Foxtrot Co and Command Group at BT 057547. B- Continue assigned mission. Proceeding to objective "E". C- Reference SPOT REPORT for Echo 111015H D- None. E- Continue assigned mission, continue to objective "E". F- No change.
AIR S-3	S-3 Regt	1200 1210	G/3/B Med-evac complete. Follow up to SPOT REPORT #11. E- G/2/A sent from CP to reinforce and secure LZ, following Med-evac. G/2/A continuing mission originally assigned to G/3/B. G- Change to 3 casualties, 1 serious shrapnel wound, and 2 minor.
2/1-6	S-3	1218	Reference to SPOT REPORT 111015H. Subject area swept with no trace of VC. 1 burning house caused explosion. 2 VCS apprehended at vic of VC position. Now interrogating will send on resupply Helo.
2/1-6	S-3	1224	Received SIT REP #16 as of 111200H.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1247	G/3 returned to Bn CP.
G	S-3	1247	G/3/B patrol at first objective, negative results. Will proceed to 2nd objective.
S-3	Regt	1251	SPOT REPORT A- 2/1-6 B- 110930H C- 2/1 CP D- Vietnamese woman, NGUYEN THI HOA was brought to 2/1 aid station with gunshot wound in her left foot. She claims she was hit by U.S. Helo during action described in reference SPOT REPORT which 2/1 had one DOW in action. E- Women was treated and released. F-M- None.
2/1-6	S-3	1324	2 VCS are being sent to DIEN BAN on resupply helicopters.
H&S	S-3	1350	Lines and road security all secure.
Wire	S-3	1359	Wire team has returned to Bn CP.
G	S-3	1405	G/3/B has returned to Bn CP.
2/1-6	S-3	1407	All Secure.
Air	S-3	1410	Resupply for OPERATION CANNON has been completed.
H&S	S-3	1455	Lines and road security all secure.
2/1-6	S-3	1458	All Secure.
G	S-3	1459	G/2 patrol now departing Bn CP.
G	S-3	1507	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 027633).
G	S-3	1555	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 034626).
G	S-3	1615	G/2 patrol now returning to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1616	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- G/3/B B- 111045H C- Fr: BT 017625 En: BT 017618 D- G/3/B departed CP at 110500H and set in ambush to spot sniper who has fired at CP for 3 days. Observed 3 rounds from sniper so G/3/B directed MG fire on source in PAGODA. Observed another sniper 300 meters east of PAGODA. Called in 81mm mortar concentration on both targets. Patrol then moved along treeline to search target area. While moving through treeline a Marine tripped a mine wounding himself and 2 others. Called for Med-evac. G/2/A reinforced G/3/B. G/2/A and G/3/B then moved up and searched area. Found 3 grass hatches over fighting holes, and one tunnel. Patrols then returned to Bn CP.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			E- No results.
			F- None.
			G- 3 US WIA.
			H-N- None.
G	S-3	1620	G/2 now returning to CP.
S-3	Regt	1640	FINLL SPOT REPORT #24
			A- H/1/A.
			B- 111500H
			C- Fr: BT 031588 En: BT 038584
			D- H/1/A received 7 rounds small arms fire from above coordinates.
			E- Patrol returned fire with small arms and one WP rifle grenade. Firing ceased. and patrol continued mission.
			F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1710	FINLL SPOT REPORT
			A- Hotel
			B- 111620H
			C- Fr: BT 042579 En: BT 043583
			D- Hotel CP received 6 rounds small arms fire from coordinates listed above. Fire not returned due to proximity of civilians in area.
			E-N- None.
H	S-3	1710	Hotel has emergency med-evac at CP. Coordinates are BT 042579.
Air	S-3	1726	Med-evac airborne and receiving sniper fire from the west.
H&S	S-3	1731	Road security has returned to En CP and has checked out of the Net.
1/9	S-3	1723	Reported they will have activities in GS 9757 from 1930H to 2400H.
2/1-0	S-3	1724	Received SIT REP #17 as of 111800H.
S-3	Regt	1816	SPOT REPORT
			A- Echo
			B- 111500H
			C- Fr: BT 067547
			D- E/1 observed a suspicious male at above coordinates fleeing from the petrol.
			E- E/1 swept area with negative results but apprehended 2 VCS females. VCS are to be evacuated by helicopter.
			F- None
			G-I- None
			J-K- Unknown.
			M-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1830	SPOT REPORT
			A- G/1
			B- 111816H
			C- Fr: AT 989643 En: AT 988636

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- Received 8-10 small arms rounds from above coordinates.
			E- Returned 10-M-79 rounds and 50-60 small arms fire.
S-3	Regt	1830	F-N- Negative. SPOT REPORT A- 2/1 B- 111815H C- Fr: BT 015627 En: BT 017621 D- CP area received several small arms rounds from above coordinates. E- Fired 6 rounds 81mm mortars, sniper fire ceased. F- None G- 1 minor not evaced H-N- Unknown.
2/1-6	S-3	1900	Position report: No change.
S-3	Regt	1901	FINAL SPOT REPORT #31 A- Hotel B- 111700H C- Fr: BT 012579 En: BT 011579 D- Hotel CP received considerable small arms fire from reference coord E- Returned small arms, 1 M-72 mis-fired. Back blast amputated right hand of shooter. During day 1 or 2 VC continued to use populated area as cover for sniping knowing that Marines hesitate to return fire with high explosives. Continuing surveillance of area. F- None. G- 1 Med-evaced.
S-3	Regt	1920	H-N- None. Follow up to SPOT REPORT #32 E- After 1st 81mm mortar round 1 VC seen to run from position to gravesites about 100 meter north. Fire for effect silenced sniper. Will not check out area until tomorrow.
S-3	Regt	1924	SPOT REPORT #33 A- Hotel B- 111815H C- Fr: BT 011815 En: BT 014601 D- H/1/A patrol received 4 rounds of small arms fire from unknown number of VC. E- Returned fire with small arms, M-60 and M-79, 81mm not called due to heavy populated area, sniping ceased and patrol continued it's mission. F-N- None.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1930	SPOT REPORT #36 A- H/1/A B- 111840H C- Fr: BT Q41585 En: BT Q41601 D- H/1/A continuing patrol received small arms fire at above coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms, M-60 and M-79. Sniping ceased and patrol continued its mission. F-N- None.
G S-3	S-3 All Units 2000	1953	G/3/A patrol departing Bn CP. FRAG ORDER for 12 Sept. 1. Situation: No Change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo- upon completion of OPERATION CANNON, revert to Bn reserve. B- Foxtrot- upon completion of OPERATION CANNON, revert to Bn reserve. C- Golf- Retate platoon's on HA DONG bridge, also blow tunnels found 11 Sept. D- Hotel- Continue assigned mission. Stop election day activities 121600H. E- H&S- provide ANDERSON TRAIL and CP security. F- Coordinating instructions: None.
2/1-6	S-3	2005	4. Logistics: No Change. 5. Command: No Change. Position report: No change.
G	S-3	2010	G/2/A patrol has departed Bn CP.
G	S-3	2011	G/3/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 011633).
Regt	S-3	2015	2 VCS will be picked up at 2/1-6 position to go to DIEN BAN at 120915H.
Regt	S-3	2020	No FRAG ORDER will be sent from Regt tonight.
H	S-3	2030	Received SPOT REPORT
AO	S-3	2109	Received SPOT REPORT
S-3	Regt	2109	FINAL SPOT REPORT #37 A- Hotel B- 111930H C- Fr: BT Q42579 D- Hotel Co CP perimeter security observed movement completely surrounding their position at a distance of 50-100 meters.

TT

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			E- Initial attempt to illuminate with 81mm mortar failed due to rain, position out of artillery range. Fired small arms but ceased to preclude compromising position. When rain slackened 81mm mortar illumination was effective and movement ceased.
G	S-3	2110	F-N- None. G/3/A patrol now in position. G/2/A was held up due to illumination. Request illumination mission.
H	S-3	2120	FINAL SPOT REPORT
S-3	Rgt	2120	A- Echo B- 1120,5H C- Fr: BT 068533 D- Echo Co CP perimeter observed 1 VC moving west about 160 meters from lines. E- Fired 3 rounds 60mm mortars. 1 shot resulted in a friendly WIA. F- Negative G- 1 minor casualty to be Med-evaced. H-N- None.
S-3	H	2136	Illumination every 5 minutes.
G	S-3	2150	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	2158	Position Report: No change.
H	S-3	2220	Hotel is under small arms fire, illumination on the way.
2/1-6	S-3	2235	Received SIT REP for OPERATION CANNON as of 112400H. A- No change. B- Continue assigned mission. C- Reference to previous SPOT REPORT. D- Reference to previous SPOT REPORT. E- Continue assigned mission. F- Same as SIT REP #17.
H	S-3	2245	Received SPOT REPORT 111000H.
2/1-6	S-3	2257	Position Report: No change.
S-3	S-3	2304	SPOT REPORT #3 A- Hotel B- 112200H C- Fr: BT 043579 En: BT 044578 and BT 039573. D- "H" CT observing movement and light sniper fire from above coordinates. 8-12 rounds hit on and around LVT's security position on Route 14. MG and 3.5 WP returned which set hut afire. E- Enemy firing ceased. F-N- None. O- Enemy attempting to plot position. P- Unit leaders urged to use fire discipline. Q- Unknown

SECRET

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	2315	All Secure.
S-3	Comm	2346	SIT REP #18 given to Comm to be sent out by TT. A- No change. B- Continued assigned mission and remain in night defensive position. C- Reference SPOT REPORT 112045H. #38 D- None. E- Semo as "B". F- Fr: WIA-12 En: No change. Position Report: No change.
2/1-6	S-3	2356	All Secure.
G	S-3	2358	All Secure.


SYNOPSIS

11 Sept. - At 0736H mine sweep/road security of ANDERSON TRAIL completed with negative results. At 0905H G/1/A patrol (AT 999623) received 2 rounds of small arms fire from vicinity AT 993624. Patrol returned fire with small arms fire; enemy fire ceased and patrol continued its mission. At 0905H H/1/A patrol (AT 999623) received 3 rounds of small arms fire from vic AT 993624. Patrol returned fire with small arms; enemy firing ceased and patrol continued its mission. At 1015H H/1/A patrol (BT 041588) received a 5 round burst of automatic fire from vicinity BT 045584; patrol returned fire with small arms and enemy broke contact in an unknown direction; patrol continued its mission. At 1015H (OPERATION CANNON) E Co loading elements (BT 055555) received automatic and small arms and called for an artillery mission. Enemy fire ceased; company swept area and apprehended 2 VCS; VCS were evacuated to DIEN BAN District Headquarters. At 1015H H/1/A patrol at BT 041588 received a 5 round burst of automatic fire from vic BT 041588; patrol returned fire with small arms and enemy broke contact in an unknown direction; patrol continued its mission. The morning of 11 Sept, 2/1 emplaced an ambush at BT 0166624 to attempt the pinpointing of snipers in vicinity of BT 017622 and BT 020621, who have been harassing the Bn GP for the past 2 days. At 1230H ambush position sighted snipers at referenced coordinates; an 81mm mortar mission was fired, 10 rounds on first position and 5 rounds on the second with good coverage of both targets. Squad began sweep of area when one marine activated a mine of unknown type and 2 U.S. WIA's resulted. WIA's mod-ovsed. Patrol swept area with negative results. At 1500H

H/1/A patrol (BT 031588) received considerable small arms fire from vicinity BT 038504. Patrol returned fire with small arms fire and 1 WP rifle grenade; firing ceased and patrol continued its mission. At 1500H (OPERATION CANNON) E/1 patrol (BT 067547) observed a suspicious male Vietnamese fleeing from patrol; patrol swept area and apprehended 2 female VCS who were evacuated to District Headquarters. At 1620H Hotel company CP (BT 042579) received 6 rounds of small arms fire from vicinity BT 043583. Fire was not returned due to proximity of civilians in the area. At 1700H H Co (BT 042579) received considerable small arms fire; returned fire with small arms and 1 M-72. M-72 misfired; after recocking, it fired. Backblast amputated right hand of shooter who was med-evaced. At 1815H Bn CP (BT 015627) received several rounds of small arms fire from vicinity BT 017621. Fire was returned with 6-81mm mortar rounds and small arms fire; enemy firing ceased. Results were 1 U.S. WIA. At 1815H H/1/A patrol (BT 041585) received 4 rounds of small arms fire from an unknown number of VC (vic BT 044601). Fire was returned with small arms and enemy firing ceased. Patrol continued its assigned mission. At 1816H G/1 patrol (BT 989643) received 8-10 rounds of small arms fire from vic AT 988636. Fire was returned with 10 - M-79 rounds and 50-60 small arms fire. Area was swept with negative results. At 1840H H/1/A patrol continuing its assigned mission again received small arms fire from vic BT 044601. Fire was returned with M-60's, M-79's and small arms fire; enemy fire ceased and patrol continued its assigned mission. At 1930H H Co CP perimeter (BT 042579) observed movement completely surrounding the security position. Perimeter opened fire on movement. At 2000H an 81mm mortar illumination mission was fired and movement ceased. Area was kept under surveillance. At 2007H FRAG ORDER for 12 Sept issued; E and F companies upon completion of OPERATION CANNON revert to Bn reserve; Golf Co rotate platoon on HA DONG bridge and blow tunnels found on 11 Sept; Hotel Co continue assigned mission; All units terminate election day activities 120600H. H&S provide road and CP security. At 2045H (OPERATION CANNON) E Co CP (BT 068533) observed 1 VC 150 meters west of perimeter. E Co fired 3 rounds 60mm mortar; one round was short resulting in 1 U.S. WIA. At 2200H H Co CP (BT 043579) observed continuous movement and received light sniper fire from vic BT 044578 and BT 039573; 8-10 rounds struck LVT's security position on route #14. Fire was returned with 1 3.5

~~SECRET~~

WP round and machine gun fire on a hut suspected of harboring sniper; hut was set afire by the WP round. Enemy sniping and movement ceased. Area was not swept due to darkness. There were 2 platoon and 1 squad search and destroy patrols, 3 platoon security patrols, 3 squad size ambushes, and 2 listening posts during this period.


D. W. BOYD
certified

~~SECRET~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 120001H September 1966
TO: 122400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	0014	All Secure.
G	S-3	0049	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0100	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0157	Position Report: No change.
G	S-3	0210	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0210	All Secure.
G	S-3	0300	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0300	Position Report: No change.
H&S	S-3	0306	All Secure.
H	S-3	0310	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0500	All Secure.
2/1-6	S-3	0500	Position Report: No change.
H	S-3	0505	All Secure.
G	S-3	0537	G/2/L has returned to Bn CP.
S-3	Comm	0547	SIT REP #18 sent to Comm to be sent out by TT. A- No change. B- Continue assigned mission and remain in night defensive position. C- None. D- None. E- Movement to extraction point BT 067534. Planned extraction for 121000H. F- Fr: No change En: No change. SIT REP has been sent to Regiment.
Comm	S-3	0602	ALL Secure.
H&S	S-3	0605	Med-evac airborne.
S-3	2/1-6	0620	Road sweep has departed Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	0620	SIT REP #19 received.
2/1-6	S-3	0620	Med-evac has been completed.
Air	S-3	0635	G/3/L has returned to Bn CP.
G	S-3	0705	Position Report: No change.
2/1-6	S-3	0715	Road security all secure.
H&S	S-3	0745	Position Report: No change.
2/1-6	S-3	0807	ANDERSON TRAIL reports all secure.
H&S	S-3	0809	Hotel CO now departing CP.
H	S-3	0845	Hotel Med-evac completed. Med-evac was for a civilian woman.
H	S-3	0900	G/2 has departed Bn CP.
G	S-3	0915	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 010634).
G	S-3	0925	Helo lift for 2/1-6 has commenced.
Air	S-3	0955	G/2 patrol has reached their objective (AT 9B9643).
G	S-3	1000	G/3 now departing Bn CP.
G	S-3	1001	

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1010	G/3/C patrol now departing Bn CP.
G	S-3	1030	G/3/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 015625). Patrol will remain in position until further notified by S-3.
G	S-3	1040	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 003641). Patrol now in contact with enemy at Fr: BT 000638 En: AT 995628. 81mm mortar mission being fired.
Air	S-3	1110	All Echo Co in Bn CP. Colonel has returned with the command group.
G	S-3	1200	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 018638).
S-3	Regt	12 00	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- G/1 B- 121050H C- Fr: BT 000638 En: AT 995628 D- G/1 patrol received heavy small arms fire from 3 to 5 automatic weapons of unknown caliber at referenced coordinates. E- Patrol returned fire and called in 81mm mortar mission. Mission was unobserved and patrol continued assigned mission. F-N- None.
G	S-3	1209	G/1 now returning to Bn CP.
Air	S-3	1215	Foxtrot Co has returned to Bn CP, OPERATION CANNON completed.
S-3	Regt	1230	OPERATION CANNON completed SIT RMP to follow.
S-3	Regt	1420	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 120945H C- Fr: BT 027585 En: BT 027584, BT 030585, and 023585. D- Hotel patrol received 50-60 rounds of automatic small arms fire from reference coordinates. E- Patrol returned fire with M-79, M-72, and M-60. 1 Marine received wound in thigh; med-evaced. Helo received small arms fire. UH-1E on station propod area. Small arms fire ceased. 1 VCC in black PJ's apprehended. Had no ID card. Patrol continued mission. VCC started talking loud and a VC ambush opened up with heavy small arms and automatic weapons fire. VCC ran, guard fired 4 - .45 rounds. VCC was seen to spin around and stagger into tree line under heavy covering of small arms and automatic weapons fire. After ambush was over area searched but VCC was gone. Hotel advises any unit entering

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			This area of ambush can expect to be ambushed and sniper fire. This has been confirmed by the 20 patrols run by Hotel in that area.
			F- None.
			G- 1 USMC med-evac
			I- 1 probable
			J- 1
			K-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1425	SPOT REPORT
			A- H&S
			B- 121200H
			C- Fr: BT 015627 En: BT 008626 and BT 008625.
			D- During period 1000H to 1200H Bn CP LZ received small arms fire as Helo's were landing. 2 VC seen at reference coord- inates.
			E- 2 rounds 81mm HE fired at each position. Area was checked with negative results.
			F-N- None.
S-3	G	1610	Called Golf to find out if G/3/A has returned to Bn CP.
H	S-3	1610	Received SPOT REPORT (121215H).
H&S	S-3	1620	"C" sector of Bn CP lines reports sniper fire.
H	S-3	1630	Received PDS for 12 Spet 66.
S-3	Regt	1700	SPOT REPORT
			A- Hotel
			B- 121215H
			C- Fr: BT 014572 En: BT 135573
			D- H/1/A patrol guiding S-5 in civic action work observed road block at coordinates BT 015569. Road block was constructed of cement in water containers and sheet metal. Patrol moved north to area of civic action and spotted one armed VC at BT 014572. VC taken under fire and fired in return. Civilians in area fled from buildings and search for believed wounded VC was conducted with negative results. 1 female Vietnamese national was found wounded in right foot. Patrol returned to Highway 14 with WIA, and Hotel vehicles escorted Wia to district headquarters. Dispensary. Patrol continued on mission and upon arrival at civic action location, it was determined that S-5 was unable to accomplish mission. Patrol headed back to Highway 14 and was taken under small arms fire from coordinates BT 014575. Fire re-

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			turned with small arms, sniping ceased and patrol continued to Highway 14 and took road-block under fire. 1 M-26 failed to detonate and was detonated by a M-79 round. Road block was destroyed.
			E- Patrol returned to Bn CP.
			F- None.
			G- 1 female civilian.
			H-N- None.
S-4	S-3	1702	Test fire secured.
H	S-3	1702	Hotel requested the astronomical situation for the month of Sept. Passed on to S-2.
H	S-3	1740	Received SPOT REPORT 121645H.
H&S	S-3	1741	Received SPOT REPORT 121630H.
S-3	Regt	1750	SPOT REPORT #16 A- Hotel B- 121645H C- Fr: BT 020573 En: BT 017574 D- H/2/B reports receiving 150 rounds of small arms fire from 6 enemy positions at above coordinates. Patrol returned fire with small arms, M-60 and 2 M-76 WP rifle grenades. E- Firing ceased patrol continued. F-N- None.
1/9	S-3	1755	Received night time activities for 12 Sept 66.
S-3	Regt	1804	SPOT REPORT #17 A- H&S B- 121630H C- En: BT 012624 D- Bn CP received long range small arms fire from destroyed building at above coordinates. Fired on building and area around it with 11 81mm mortars and 7 rounds 106 R rifle. E- Sniper fire ceased. F-N- Unknown.
H&S	S-3	1825	Request to bring road security in.
H	S-3	1848	Received Day and Night activities for 13 Sept 66.
H	S-3	1900	Received Day and Night activities for 14 Sept 66.
H&S	S-3	1901	H&S lines report figure near tree line in front of "B" sector.
H&S	S-3	1926	All Secure.
Wiro	S-3	1955	Wiro team requests and is given information on security needed to repair line along ANDERSON TRAIL, between CP and Highway #1.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1	G/3/A patrol destroyed tunnels located at BT 015624 and BT 008622.
H&S	S-3	1955	All Secure.
S-3	All Units	2030	FRAG ORDER for 13 Sept 66 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution A- Echo conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned area. B- Foxtrot conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned area. C- Golf conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned area. D- Hotel conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned areas. E- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL And CP security. F- Coordinating Instructions 1- patrols and ambushes previously submitted, approved. 2- Unit commanders make liaison with respective village chiefs and develop plans for securing Rice Harvest. Each unit develop own plan and submit for approval. Overlay of areas forth coming. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
G	S-3	2042	G/1/A patrol now in position (BT 011634).
G	S-3	2100	All Secure.
Wire	S-3	2105	Wire team request security for wire team checking cable between CP and HA DONG bridge. 1 Tank and 1 ONTOS given for security.
E	S-3	2110	REPORT of Combined and Civil Activities for 111700H to 121700H. 1. H/3 continue combined routine patrols and ambushes in assigned areas plans and construction was begun on a flag pole for ARVN colors and training for PF's in daily ceremony of evening and morning colors, project should be completed in 2 days. At 120700, 1 female Vietnamese national was brought to H/3 CP with VC inflicted shrapnel wounds. PF platoon commander informed H/3 that PF troopers mother had been killed by VC. 1 platoon of PF accompanied 2 squads USMC to H CO CP for steak fry in area. H/3 dispensary treated 10 children, 9 males, and 15 females for 28 skin infections, 2 eye

FROM TO TIME MESSAGES

infections, 1 shrapnel wound, 1 cut, and 2 ear infections.

2. Hotel CP received usual plethora of Vietnamese visitors including, PF, ARVN, and PAT troops and treated the following: 1 child with gunshot wound through-left ankle, 9 children with skin ulcers, 4 children with minor cuts, 5 children with eye infections, 1 child with ear infection, 1 child with tooth ache, 1 woman with infected shrapnel wound in left hand, 1 woman with infected punji stake wound right foot, 5 women with skin ulcers, 3 men with headaches, 1 man with stomach ache, 2 men with minor cuts, 7 men with skin ulcers, a total of 41 treated.

G S-3 2155 All Secure.

H&S S-3 2230 All Secure.

H&S S-3 2255 Received SPOT REPORT 122200H.

S-3 Regt 2315 FINAL SPOT REPORT

A- H&S

B-1 22200H

C- En: BT 013623

D- Dn CP received small arms fire; approximately 6 rounds.

E- Returned fire with small arms, 81mm and 29 M-79 rounds. Small arms fire ceased, will sweep area at first light.

F-N- None.


SYNOPSIS

12 Sept - At 0809H ANDERSON TRAIL road security completed road sweep with nogetive contact. At 0945H Hotel Co patrol received 50-60 rounds of automatic and small arms fire from BT 027584. From their position at BT 027585, the patrol returned fire with M-79, M-72, and M-60; results of the fire fight was 1 U.S. WIA who was medevaced which also attracted small arms fire. The escort gunship was called in to prop area and silenced the small arms fire. The patrol searched the immediate area and uncovered 1 VCC in black clothing who had no I.D. card; VCC was taken into custody and the patrol continued on assigned mission. While the patrol was enroute to it's objective, the VCC started boisterous

noises and triggered a VC ambush which opened up with heavy small arms fire. VCC ran and the guard fired 4-.45 caliber rounds at him; he was seen to stagger and spin around into tree line. A heavy volume of small arms and automatic fire was returned and the enemy fire ceased. A search of the area was conducted, but did not reveal body of VCC. Patrol continued assigned mission. At 1050H G/1 patrol at BT 000638 received a heavy volume of small arms fire from 3-5 automatic weapons of unknown caliber at AT 995628; the patrol requested 81mm mortar mission. The mission was unobserved and the patrol continued its return to Bn CP. Between the hours of 1000H and 1200H Bn CP received small arms sniper fire from BT 008626 and BT 008625 as helicopters were continuing extraction of troops from the field. Two VC were seen at above coordinates and 2 81mm rounds were fired at their position. Area was swept with negative results. At 1215H H/1/A guiding S-5 in civic action work observed road block at BT 015569 constructed of cemented water containers and sheetmetal. Patrol moved north to area of civic action and spotted 1 armed VC at BT 014572 who was taken under fire and fired in return. Upon hearing the fire civilians in the area fled out of their buildings and a search for the wounded VC was conducted with negative results; however, one female Vietnamese national wounded in the right foot was found. The patrol returned to Highway #14 with WIA and Hotel vehicles took her to District Headquarters dispensary. Because of the previous action S-5 was unable to accomplish mission and consequently the patrol headed back to Highway #14 and was taken under small arms fire from BT 014575. The fire was returned and sniping ceased permitting patrol to continue towards road-block. Road-block was taken under fire by patrol with M-26 grenade and M-79; round which destroyed the obstacle. At 1630H Bn CP received long range small arms fire from destroyed building at BT 012624; heavy fire in the form of 11 rounds of 81mm mortars and 7 rounds of 106mm was used and sniping fire ceased. At 1645H H/2/B at BT 020573 received 150 rounds of small arms fire from 6 enemy positions at BT 017574 and countered with small arms, M-60 MG, and 2 M-76 WP rifle grenades. The firing ceased and the patrol continued assigned mission. At 2200H Bn CP again received 6 rounds of small arms fire from BT 013623 and returned fired small arms, 81's, and 29 M-79 rounds.

~~SECRET~~

The small arms fire ceased and at first light areas will be checked. There were 2 platoon and 4 squad search and destroy patrols, 5 platoon and 4 squad security patrols, and 3 squad ambushes during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
certified

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

8-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 130001H September 1966
TO: 132400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	0010	All Secure.
G	S-3	0042	All Secure.
H	S-3	0100	All Secure. Negative contact.
H&S	S-3	0104	All Secure.
G	S-3	0144	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0210	All Secure.
G	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0305	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0318	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0435	All Secure.
H,G	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H,G	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0601	H/2/A has returned to Bn CP.
G	S-3	0610	G/3/A has returned to Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	0620	Road sweep for ANDERSON TRAIL now departing CP.
G	S-3	0633	Request to check out of the Net.
H	S-3	0705	H/1/A and H/3/A have returned to Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	0730	Road sweep for ANDERSON TRAIL is in and reports trail all secure.
G	S-3	0815	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (AT 994631).
ARVN	S-3	0820	ARVN are having activity at GRID SQUARE 0064 and 0164.
G	S-3	0950	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 006632).
E	S-3	1010	E/2 patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	1015	G/2/A has returned to Bn CP.
H	S-3	1018	H/2/A now departing Bn CP.
H	S-3	1019	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 026575).
S-3	Regt	1035	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 130915H C- Fr: BT 041591 En: BT 043592 D- H/1/A patrol received automatic weapons fire from referenced coordinates. E- Patrol returned fire with small arms M-79, and 22 rounds of 60mm mortars. Enemy fire ceased, patrol continuing assigned mission. F-N- None.
E	S-3	1036	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 025633).
Wire	S-3	1037	Wire team departing Bn CP.
H	S-3	1050	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 048580).
E	S-3	1050	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 027529).
H	S-3	1100	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 041571).
Wire	S-3	1115	Wire team at middle terminal.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	1158	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 031629).
Regt	S-3	1200	The DA NANG River bridge will be closed at 150700H Sept, for an estimated 10 days, to repair bridge. All traffic will utilize the DA NANG floating bridge adjacent to it.
Regt	S-3	1201	The DA NANG floating bridge will be closed from 140001H to 140600H Sept. Light traffic can cross old bridge.
H&S	S-3	1205	All Secure.
S-4	S-3	1210	Suspend use of all M-72's indefinitely. Send all in from the field immediately. Will resupply if at all possible.
H&S	S-3	1235	Road security reports all secure.
G	S-3	1250	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 009636).
E	S-3	1250	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 028635).
G	S-3	1251	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 003041).
F	S-3	1255	F/2 patrol now departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1255	SPOT REPORT #3 A- G/3/C B- 131200H C- BT 043620 D- 2 VN walked into patrol position with 1 VCS male, seriously wounded, on a stretcher. Patrol applied medical aid for bullet wound and shrapnel in left wrist. Med-evac requested for VCS and Vietnamese male who brought him in to be taken to DA NANG ARVN hospital. Other men was ARVN. F-I- None. J- 1 K- None. L- 1 M-N- None.
G	S-3	1305	Med-evac for G/3/C has been completed.
E	S-3	1310	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 027627).
E	S-3	1311	H/1 has a Vietnamese civilian that stepped on a punji trap. Gangrene has set in, med-evaced.
E	S-3	1320	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #6 (BT 021628).
G	S-3	1321	G/1 patrol has returned to CP.
Wire	S-3	1325	Wire team now departing CP.
E	S-3	1400	E/2 patrol has returned to CP.
Wire	S-3	1405	Wire team now departing middle terminal for CP.
H	S-3	1410	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 028571).
F	S-3	1412	F/2 request med-evac at (BT 019619).
H&S	S-3	1428	All Secure.

~~SECRET~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F	S-3	1432	Med-evac complete.
H	S-3	1438	H/2/A patrol now entering CP.
Air	S-3	1540	Med-evac of F/2 completed.
S-3	Regt	1542	SPOT REPORT A- F/2 E- 131510H C- Fr: BT 019616 D- F/2 patrol detonated mine of undetermined origin. E- Med-evac'd 2 U.S. seriously wounded. F- None. G- 2 serious. H-M- None.
S-3	Regt	1545	SPOT REPORT A- H&S B- 131520H C- Fr: RT 019629 En: Un'nown D- 2/1 vehicle returning to CP received 2 rounds sniper fire from un'nown position. E- 2/1 road security checked area but could not determinate location of sniper. F-M- None.
H&S	S-3	1600	All Secure.
H	S-3	1610	H/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1610	H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1610	H/3/A patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	1640	F/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (RT 013617).
F	S-3	1640	SPOT REPORT A- Foxtrot B- 131700H C- Fr: BT 013621 D- F/2 patrol tripped mine, believed to be bouncing betty. E- Requested med-evac. F- 1 G- 4 serious H-M- None.
F	S-3	1746	F/2 patrol now entering CP.
F	S-3	1747	Received med-evac report.
Wire	S-3	1807	Wire team has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1830	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	1855	Road security has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1940	All Secure.
G	S-3	2000	All Secure.
G	S-3	2000	G/3/A now departing Bn CP.
E	S-3	2000	E/1/A now departing Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	2015	Received SPOT REPORT 131530H.
G	S-3	2035	G/3/A patrol in ambush position.
S-3	Regt	2036	SPOT REPORT A- H&S

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			B- 131530H
			C- Fr: BT 024630 En: BT 021638
			D- 2 shots were fired at government vehicle on ANDERSON TRAIL, troops investigated area where shots came from.
			E- Civilian women identified house where shots were fired from, 2 men found in area of house. Persons were very suspicious. Both were arrested and brought to Bn CP area blindfolded, will be detained at Bn CP tonight and then to District Headquarters tomorrow.
			F-K- Negative.
			L- 2
			M-N- None.
H	S-3	2110	Received Report of Combined Activities for 121700H to 131700H. 1. H/3 and PF continue joint day and night patrol and ambush as well as daily logistic resupply adventure by Sampan. A rubber boat has been requested for more convenience. H/3 continues instructions to PF's in raising and lowering of RVN colors; and request for cement and other equipment has been made for a permanent flagpole. 2. CO of Hotel Co, ARVN advisor, and a ARVN Captain visited H/3 island for an inspection of progress and pop talk for PF's. An estimated 15 men of service age was noted and a District recruiting team will be sent to investigate. It was also noted that approximately 85 per cent of all dwelling on island are now occupied by returning villagers as opposed to the hand-full there were when first occupied by USMC and PF troops. 3 medical activities for the period as previously reported on Mod Ccp reports.
	S-3	2038	F/3/A patrol has departed Bn CP.
	S-3	2106	All Hotel activities in night position.
	S-3	2107	All Secure.
	S-3	2125	F/3/A now in night position (BT 016625).
	All	2126	FRAG ORDER for 14 Sept 66
	Units		1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: NO change. 3. Execution A- All units continue assigned mission.

F
H
G
F
S-3

FROM TO TIME MESSAGES

B- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and CP security.

C- Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Units emphasis night ambushes.
- (2) Activity overlays are due daily by 0800H for the following day and night activities.

4. Logistics: No change.


5. Command: No change.

E	S-3	2130	E/1/A patrol in ambush position (BT 021624)
G	S-3	2158	All Secure.
H	S-3	2201	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2204	All Secure.
E	S-3	2237	All Secure.
G, F	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2305	All Secure.
E, G	S-3	2400	All Secure.

SYNOPSIS

13 SEPT - At 0730H road sweep of ANDERSON TRAIL completed with negative results. At 0915H H/1/A patrol at BT 041591 received automatic weapons fire from 3 to 4 VC at BT 043592. Fire was returned with small arms, M-79, and 60mm mortars; the enemy ceased fire and the patrol continued its assigned mission. At 1200H G/3/C at BT 043620 had 2 VN walk into their position with 1 seriously wounded VCS on a stretcher. G/3/C applied medical aid for bullet wound in abdomen and shrapnel in wrist; med-evac was requested for VCS and 1 VN male who brought him in to be taken to Da Nang ARVN hospital. At 1510H F/2 on patrol at BT 019616 detonated a mine of undetermined origin resulting in 2 U.S. WIA's who were med-evaced. After med-evac F/2 spotted 7 VC approaching their position from the south carrying M-1's and dressed as farmers. The area between the VC and the patrol was heavily mined and the patrol leader decided not to risk any further casualties by conducting a search. Engineers and a tank will be dispatched to clear the mines. Results were 7 VC KIA's (probable). At 1520H 2/1 vehicle returning to CP received 2 rounds of sniper fire from an unknown position. Road security elements from their position at BT 019629 made a check of the area and could not determine the location of the sniper. At 1530H ANDERSON TRAIL road security elements at BT 024630 reported 2 shots were fired at a Marine vehicle. The troops in the immediate area investigated and found a civilian woman who identified the house from

which the shots came. Two men were found near the house and appeared suspicious. They were apprehended, blindfolded, and brought to the Bn CP for further transfer to DIEN BAN District Headquarters. At 1700H F/2 patrol at BT 813621 detonated a mine believed to be a "Bouncing Betty", resulting in 2 U.S. KIA's and 3 WIA's. All casualties were evacuated and patrol continued to Bn CP. There were 3 platoon search and destroy patrol, 3 platoon and 8 squad security patrols, 4 squad ambushes, and 1 listening post during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
certified

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 140001H September 1966
TO: 142400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F	S-3	0005	All Secure.
H	S-3	0010	All Secure.
H&S, E	S-3	0035	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
F	S-3	0500	Request permission to check off Net.
F	S-3	0500	F/3/A patrol has returned to Bn CP.
G	S-3	0610	G/3/A has returned to Bn CP.
E	S-3	0614	E/1/A has returned to Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	0624	Road sweep has departed CP.
H	S-3	0643	All Hotel units have returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0730	Road sweep complete and security in position.
H	S-3	0735	H/2/A patrol now departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0817	Follow up to SPOT REPORT 131510R. A- F/2 B- 131525H C- Fr: BT 019616 D- When platoon was reorganizing to continue patrol after evacuating mine casualties 7 VC approached the position from the south. They were armed with M-1's and dressed as farmers. E- Platoon opened fire at about 30 meters with MG, automatic rifle, and M-14. All VC fell. The area between the patrol and VC was heavily mined and the patrol leader decided not to risk further casualties conducting search for bodies. Engineer's and Tank will be dispatched to clear the mines. F-H- None. I- 7 probable J-N- None.
H	S-3	0830	H/2/A All Secure.
H	S-3	0840	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 046577).
E	S-3	0920	E/3 patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0925	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 010639).
E	S-3	0930	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 024624).
E	S-3	1000	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 025623).
H	S-3	1000	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 050559).
G	S-3	1000	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (AT 997633).
G	S-3	1000	G/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 017648).

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F	S-3	1000	F/1 patrol has departed CP.
G	S-3	1000	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 040574).
G	S-3	1030	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 014637).
G	S-3	1030	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #4 (AT 989647).
H	S-3	1030	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 032628).
H	S-3	1040	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (AT 989646).
H	S-3	1100	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 029571).
H	S-3	1123	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 038625).
S-3	Regt	1124	SPOT REPORT

A- Foxtrot 6
 B- 140905H
 C- Fr: BT 038627 En: BT 036627
 D- 1 sniper round fired at vehicle proceeding south on Route #1. Sniper was not observed.
 E- No fire returned. Vehicle continued with assigned mission.

F S-3 1200

F-N- None.
 SPOT REPORT
 A- Foxtrot
 B- 141105H
 C- Fr: BT 041593 En: BT 036593
 D- Received 15 to 20 sniper rounds from above coordinates.
 E- Returned fire with 12 M-79, 8 60mm mortars, MG, and small arms fire. Enemy firing ceased and patrol continued with its mission.

E S-3 1220
 H S-3 1221
 G S-3 1222
 H S-3 1223
 E S-3 1230
 E S-3 1300
 H&S S-3 1305
 G S-3 1306
 H S-3 1315
 H S-3 1400
 Note S-3 1400
 G S-3 1400

F-N- None.
 E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 031627).
 H/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
 G/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
 H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
 E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #6 (BT 030635).
 E/3 patrol has returned to CP.
 All Secure.
 G/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
 H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 041581).
 H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 029580).
 Colonel has departed CP

SPOT REPORT #10
 A- G/2
 B- 141030H
 C- Fr: AT 990642
 D- 1 civilian woman with shrapnel wounds in the stomach and hand was brought to G/2 CP. She died at the CP and was taken back by the VN that brought her.
 E- Matter turned over to Bn S-5.
 F-N- None.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Wire	S-3	1450	Wire team has reached their destination.
S-3	Regt	1500	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- 2/1 B- 140900H C- BT 015628 D- Group of VN brought 2 dead and 4 wounded to CP. Stated that approximately 9 mortar rounds struck house at about 132400H. Location of mortaring was LA THO BAN (3). stated that 1 additional dead not brought in. E- Wounded treated and released. Matter referred to S-5 for investigation. F-N- None.
H&S	S-3	1505	All Secure.
H	S-3	1520	Golf Co at Hotel CP.
H	S-3	1525	H/1/A patrol at CP.
Note	S-3	1526	Colonel now departing CP.
F	S-3	1600	F/3 patrol now departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1605	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 141530H C- Fr: BT 036585 En: BT 021588 D- H/1/A patrol received 1 round of sniper fire from great distance. E- Did not return fire due to the distance of sniper. Patrol continued to Hotel CP without further incident. F-N- None.
F	S-3	1630	F/3 patrol at BT 044612.
F	S-3	1630	F/1 patrol has returned to CP.
Wire	S-3	1631	Wire team enroute to CP.
H	S-3	1632	H/3/A patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	1635	F/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 038612).
Wire	S-3	1655	Wire team has returned to CP.
1/9	S-3	1730	Received night activities for 14 Sept.
Regt	S-3	1735	Floating bridge will be closed for repairs from 15000H to 150600H. Light traffic may cross old bridge.
H&S	S-3	1845	All vehicles in, request to secure ANDERSON TRAIL road security.
F	S-3	1900	F/3 position report (BT 044606).
H&S	S-3	1915	ANDERSON TRAIL road security now inside the CP.
H&S	S-3	1928	All Secure.
H	S-3	2000	H/3/B patrol now departing Bn CP.
G,H&S	S-3	2020	All Secure.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	2020	G/3/A patrol has departed CP.
E	S-3	2055	E/2/A patrol at ambush site (BT 026625).
S-3	All		
	Units	2100	FRAG ORDER for 15 Sept 66
			1. Situation: No change.
			2. Mission: No change.
			3. Execution:
			A- All units continue assigned mission
			B- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and 1 platoon for CP security.
			C- Echo provide 1 platoon for CP security.
			D- Coordinating Instructions
			(1) memorial services scheduled for 161300H Sept at outdoor movie.
			4. Logistics: No change.
			5. Command: No change.
G	S-3	2110	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2115	All Secure.
F	S-3	2116	All Secure.
H	S-3	2117	H/1/B patrol in ambush site (BT 049584).
H	S-3	2117	H/2/B patrol in ambush site (BT 041571).
H	S-3	2117	H/3/B patrol in ambush site (BT 046565).
ARVN	S-3	2147	Request to know if the DA NANG bridge security, G/2 has heard or observed any explosions to the north and west.
H,F	S-3	2200	All Secure.
F	S-3	2215	Picked up 1 VCS without an I.D. card on trail, after curfew. Don't want to transmit any further information because of probable compromise. Will submit SPOT REPORT in the morning.
H&S	S-3	2220	All Secure.
H	S-3	2220	REPORT of Combined Activities from 131700H to 141700H Sept 66.
			1. H/3 continued combine action routine patrols. Ambushes without contact. 1 PF trooper accused of theft of USMC cig arettes was dealt with harshly by PF platoon commander and delivered under guard to District Headquarters. H/3 received rubber boat for assist and daily resupply plus cement and pulleys for RVN flagpole.
			2. No other incidents to report or note.
			3. H/3 med-evac as previously reported.
S-3	Regt	2225	SPOT REPORT
			A- Foxtrot
			B- 142145H
			C- Fr: BT 052617
			D- F/3/A apprehended 1 VCS from ambush position. VCS has no I.D. card.
			E- Will hold until morning and remain

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			In ambush.
			F-K- None.
			L- 1
			M-N- None.
ARVN	S-3	2240	51st ARVN advisor reports receiving mortars from BT 010651. Will observe at BT 014654 with AZ of 245 degree's, 81's covering target, first round fired at 2248H.
E	S-3	2243	E/2/A ambush all secure at BT 026628.
S-3	ARVN	2250	Second mission of 81's was completed. 1st was a dud.
G,H,F	S-3	2255	All Secure.
S-3	ARVN	2256	Mission was cancelled.
E	S-3	2320	E/2/A reports all secure.
H&S,H	S-3	2332	All Secure.
F	S-3	2354	All Secure.
G,H&S	S-3	2400	All Secure.

SYNOPSIS

14 Sept - At 0730H ANDERSON TRAIL road security reports road open and negative contact. At 0905H CO of Foxtrot Co while proceeding south on Route #1 received one round of sniper fire at BT 038627 from an unknown position. No fire was returned and vehicle continued mission. At 1030H 1 civilian woman was brought to the G/2 GP with shrapnel wounds in the stomach and head and died shortly afterwards. She was taken back by civilians who brought her, and the matter was turned over to Bn S-5. At 1105H F/1 at BT 041593 received 15 to 20 sniper rounds from BT 026593 and returned fire with M-79 rounds, 60mm mortar rounds, small arms, and M-60 machinegun rounds. The enemy fire ceased and patrol continued its mission. At 1530H H/1/A at BT 036585 received 1 round sniper fire from BT 021588; due to the extreme distance fire was not returned and patrol continued without further incident. At 2145H F/3/A in their night time position (ambush) at BT 052617 apprehended 1 VCS. Initially suspect produced no I.D. card; however, I.D. card was later discovered and he was released. Upon learning of release, the Foxtrot Co Commander ordered the suspect's hamlet (BT 048613) searched at first light. This search produced negative results. There were 3 platoon and 4 squad search and destroy patrols; 5 platoon and 7 squad security patrols; 7 squad ambushes; and 1 listening post during this period.

[Signature]
D.Z. BOYD
certified

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 150001H September 1966
TO: 152400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
E	S-3	0409	E/2/A patrol now departing its night position.
E	S-3	0430	E/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
G	S-3	0602	G/3/A patrol now departing its night position.
F, G	S-3	0610	All Secure.
H	S-3	0611	H/1/A patrol now departing its night position.
G	S-3	0612	G/3/A patrol has entered Bn CP.
H	S-3	0615	H/1/A patrol has entered Bn CP.
H	S-3	0615	H/2/B patrol has returned to Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	0625	Road sweep has departed CP.
G	S-3	0655	All Secure.
G	S-3	0712	G/2/A patrol now departing CP.
F	S-3	0714	All Secure.
G	S-3	0743	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1
H	S-3	0749	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0750	Road sweep completed, ANDERSON TRAIL all secure.
G	S-3	0752	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2
E	S-3	0820	E/1 patrol has departed Bn CP.
G	S-3	0900	G/1 patrol has departed Bn CP.
F	S-3	0910	F/2 patrol has departed Bn CP.
G	S-3	0911	G/2 patrol reports all secure.
G	S-3	0921	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 009635)↓
H&S	S-3	0921	H&S and Tanks have departed CP.
E	S-3	0925	Patrol has departed CP.
S-3	Regt	0937	SPOT REPORT A- Echo B- 150900H C- Fr: BT 025628 D- Patrol found 105 dud. Sent back 1 squad to pick up engineers. Squad will return to dud location and blow it. E- Continuing patrol. F-N- None.
G	S-3	1000	Fire mission being conducted for G/1 at AT 995625. G/2 also receiving sniper fire.
G	S-3	1005	SPOT REPORT #3 A- G/1 B- 150950H C- Fr: BT 005634 En: AT 995625

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- Patrol received small arms fire from reference coordinates.
			E- Calling in Blmm mission.
			F-N- None.
F	S-3	1012	F/3 patrol has returned to Bn CP.
S-3	G/2	1045	Tank at G/2 position moving to position to observe PACODA at AT 994627.
H	S-3	1046	H/1 med-evac at BT 023577 for Marine with wound.
E	S-3	1053	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 042642).
G	S-3	1054	Tank is on bridge, unable to observe enemy position.
G	S-3	1055	G/3/C patrol has been relieved of position at BT 043620 by E/1/D.
B	S-3	1056	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (AT 995635).
E	S-3	1057	E/1/C patrol has returned to Bn CP.
G	S-3	1100	G/2/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1100	Tank is 1000 meters south of G/2 position.
H	S-3	1110	H/1/A med-evac has been completed.
G	S-3	1121	G/1 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 003640). Now departing to link up with the Tank in about 15 minutes.
E	S-3	1125	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 032642).
G	S-3	1129	G/1 and Tank will meet at AT 996633.
H	S-3	1130	Received SPOT REPORT from H/1/A.
S-3	Rogt	1225	SPOT REPORT A- H/1/A B- 150930H C- Fr: BT 025576 En: BT 021576 D- H/1/A patrol received fire at above coordinates from east. 11 VC with 3 automatic weapons and carbines, in a "V" shaped ambush, ambushed patrol. E- Patrol returned fire with M-14, M-60, M-79, and 60mm mortar, patrol withdrew to cover at BT 023576 to call Blmm mission. Shrapnel from incoming mortars slightly wounded 5 Marines. H-6 sent another Sgt and 2 Amtraks to flank VC. F- None. G- 5 (1 med-evac) H-N- None.
F	S-3	1233	F/2 patrol at BT 013617.
S-3	Rogt	1240	FINAL SPOT REPORT to SPOT REPORT #3 E- H&S patrol with Tank diverted to link up with G/1 patrol. 40 rounds HE and 12 rounds WP, also Blmm mortars fired on enemy position. H&S and G/1 patrol linked up. Tank took enemy position under fire. Golf patrol swept

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			area. VC broke contact in unknown direction. Discovered extensive trench lines and many fighting holes. Patrols continued mission.
S-3	Regt	1250	FINAL SPOT REPORT #8 A- F/3 B- 142130H C- Fr: BT 051611 D- F/3/A ambush had just gotten into position for an all night platoon area ambush. A Vietnamese man approached the rear of the ambush from the village to the west. He was walking along a rice paddy dike. The individual was allowed to walk into ambush at which time he was apprehended. Initially the man did not produce an I.D. card. Later it was revealed that he had a card. He was 55 years old and lived in the hamlet at coordinates BT 048613. E- Squad leader released suspect without authority. The Foxrot CO informed the patrol to recapture the individual in the above village after 1st light and bring him in for questioning. The village was searched with negative results. F-N- None.
G	S-3	1255	G/1 patrol has entered the Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	1259	All Secure.
E	S-3	1300	E/1 patrol has entered the Bn CP.
H	S-3	1301	All patrols cancelled H/1/A and H/2/A operating in vicinity BT 025578 in search of VC which hit earlier patrol.
F	S-3	1335	F/2 patrol still at objective "A" coordinates BT 015617. Encountering a lot of punji traps, progress is slow.
S-3	S-3	1420	Colonel has departed CP to 3rd MAF
Wire	S-3	1525	Wire team has departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1548	SPOT REPORT #13 A- Hotel B- 151510H C- Fr: BT 043580 En: BT 043580 D- H CP received 2 rounds of sniper fire from reference coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms. Enemy fire ceased. Area was checked with negative results. F-N- None.
S-3	S-3	1600	Colonel is back in the Bn CP.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Wlpo	S-3	1601	Wlpo team has returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1615	2/1 CO taken off standby by Regiment.
F	S-3	1615	F/2 requests a mod-evac at BT 018616, 7 WIA's.
S-3	F	1617	F mod-evac airborne.
F	S-3	1652	SPOT REPORT A- F/2 B- 151615H C- BT 018616 D- Patrol returning to CP upon completion of mine sweep detonated mine of unknown size. E- Requested mod-evac. F- None. G- 7 H- None.
F	S-3	1700	SPOT REPORT A- F/2 B- 151315H C- Fr: BT 018616 En: BT 018615 D- Engineer's were checking area in which mines were found on the 13th when 6 to 8 rounds of sniper fire received. E- Returned fire with small arms fire; VC broke contact and fled. Engineer's continued mission with F/2 providing security. Along the treeline and in the ONTOS's tracks 4 mines were found and destroyed (2-60mm mortar rounds and 2 US frag grenades) also 7 punji traps with metal stakes, 1 large punji trap with bamboo stakes and 2 tunnels. All were so arranged to channel movement into a position covered by 1 to 4 snipers. F-N- Unknown.
F	S-3	1655	Mod-evac completed.
S-4	S-3	1740	S-4 report that they have 3 vehicles that will be staying in DA NANG all night and the S-4 request that the road security stay out until the vehicles have passed.
H&S	S-3	1750	H&S road security requests to secure.
1/9	S-3	1755	1/9 will have activities in GS 9862 from 2030H to 2300H and in GS 9757 from 1900H to 2400H.
Regt	S-3	1807	Be prepared to detach 1 company to act as blocking force for operation starting 16 Sept. Details to follow in a FRAG ORDER at 1900H.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F	S-3	1810	F/2 received fire from following position BT 015621, Artillery will send 1 round of WP.
H&S	S-3	1825	Road security has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1830	H/1/A and H/2/A have returned to CP.
F	S-3	1833	F/2 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1915	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 151615H C- Fr: BT 025585 D- H/2/A sweeping east at above coordinates received 10 to 12 rounds of small arms fire from BT 026585. A figure was noted running across rice paddy at enemy coordinates and was taken under fire and observed to fall. E- Patrol swept into enemy's area firing with automatic and M-79 fire. Enemy broke contact, and area was swept with negative results. F-H- None I- 1 (probable) J-N- None.
B-3	Regt	1915	SPOT REPORT A- H/1/A B- 151705H C- Fr: BT 028586 En: BT 028588 D- H/1/A returning to H CP reference coordinates, received sniper fire. E- 2 rounds M-79 were returned and sniper fire ceased. Patrol continued its assigned mission.
H	S-3	1945	Request the use of helicopter from 160930H to 161100H for platoon size sweep (via BT 028585). Further request: permission to operate north to SONG TAM GLAP and west to SONG CO CA outside of Hotel TAOR if contact made with enemy.
G	S-3	2015	G/3/A patrol has departed CP.
E	S-3	2018	E/3/A patrol has departed CP.
F	S-3	2030	F/1/A patrol has departed CP.
G	S-3	2050	G/3/A patrol in position (BT 010635).
E	S-3	2054	E/3/A patrol is in ambush position at BT 028636.
G	S-3	2054	All Secure.
H	S-3	2100	All night activities in position.
E,G,F	S-3	2200	All Secure.
S-3	All Units	2200	PRAG ORDER for 16 Sept 66. 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
------	----	------	----------

3. Execution

- A- Echo see separate FRAG ORDER.
- B- Foxtrot conduct patrols and ambush activity in conjunction with rice harvest.
- C- Golf conduct patrols and ambushes in assigned area.
- D- Hotel conduct patrols and ambushes in assigned area. AO request submitted permission granted to operate in Foxtrot area. However, remain west of GRID LINE in that area.
- E- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and 1 platoon for security.
- F- Coordinating Instructions
 - (1) All patrols will carry marking panels and yellow/green smoke grenades.
 - (2) Awards Ceremony 161045H Sept
 - (3) Foxtrot and Golf each provide 1 platoon to H&S.
 - (4) Units advised that Vietnamese have been observed going to fields before first light. This apparently due to current rice harvest. Ambushes should be careful. However, VC may use as cover for movement.

4. Logistics: No change.

5. Command: No change.

S-3 Regt 2220

Reference Hotel SPOT REPORT 150930H.
 E- When the 81mm mortar mission was called on enemy coordinates as referenced in prior SPOT REPORT. 4 round barrages were decided on to prevent the enemy from breaking contact. The first round landed 20 meters forward of the patrols position and the remaining 3 landed on the patrols position. All aspects of the mission were rechecked: deflection, elevation changes and coordinates included, with no error discovered. The map inaccuracy might also have caused the error.

F- None.

G- 5 (1 serious med-evaced, 4 minor stayed with patrol).

H-N- None.

S-3 Regt 2220

I- your 151150Z

J- Echo Company designated.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	2230	Received Hotel Combined Activities for 141700H to 151700H Sept 66. 1. H/3 conducted routine patrol and ambush with PF units in assigned area. H/3 received word from PF platoon commander that 2 VC assassination groups of 3 men each have been deployed to kill the political officials of PHU PHOUNG village. H/3 has increased security accordingly. H/3 dispensary treated 8 males, 11 children and 7 women for 8 skin infections, 4 arthretic cases, 5 headaches, 4 stomach ailments, 2 eye and 3 ear infections for a total of 26 treated. 2. Hotel CP received VINH HOA village chief CADRE and PF platoon commander who requested USMC assistance in rice harvest which had to be denied due to commitments. Hotel CP combined USMC dispensary treated following: 24 children with skin infections, 11 children with eye infections, 9 children with minor cuts, 5 women with skin infections, 2 women with eye infections, 1 woman with infected punji stake wound in right foot, 1 woman with compound fracture of right forearm, 7 men with skin infections, 1 man with stomach ache, 2 men with eye infections, and 1 man with skin rash for a total of 64 people treated.
E	S-3	2230	E/3/A patrol all secure.
E,F,H&S,H	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G,F,H,E	S-3	2350	All Secure.
S-3	E	2359	ADDENDUM to FRAG ORDER for 16 Sept 66 A- Echo Company (1) Depart CP at such a time to be in blocking position on western bank of VINH DIEN river from vic BT 033647 to vic BT 056627 no later than 160900H.

SYNOPSIS

15 Sept - At 0750H ANDERSON TRAIL road security reports road open and negative contact. At 0900H E/1 patrol at BT 025628 found a 105 dud and sent 1 squad back to Bn CP to escort a detachment of engineers to destroy dud. Remainder of patrol continued assigned mission. At 0950H G/1 patrol at BT 005634 received fire from AT 995625 and called in an Blmm mortar mission. An H&S Company patrol with a tank took enemy

position under fire; following this Golf's patrol swept area. The VC broke contact in unknown direction, but extensive trench lines and fighting holes were discovered. The patrol continued its assigned mission. At 0930H H/1/A patrol at BT 025576 received fire from BT 021576, BT 029579, and BT 025581 by 11 VC with 3 automatic weapons and carbines. Fire was returned against the V-shaped ambush with M-14, M-60, M-79, and 60mm rounds. The patrol withdrew to cover in order to call in 81mm mortar mission; it was decided to use a 4 round barrage to prevent the enemy from breaking contact. The first round landed 20 meters forward of the patrol's position and the remaining 3 landed on the patrol itself. The deflection, elevation, charges, and coordinates of the mission were rechecked with no error being found. Map inaccuracy, however, may have caused the accident. Results were 5 U.S. WIA's: 1 med-evaced and 4 minor injuries. At 1315H F/2 patrol at BT 018616 were in the process of checking the area in which mines were reported found on the 13th when they received 6-8 rounds of sniper fire. Fire was returned with small arms and VC broke contact and fled; engineers continued mission with F/2 as security. 4 mines were found and destroyed in place by engineers. In addition, 7 punji traps with metal stakes, 1 large punji pit with bamboo stakes, and 2 tunnels were found and destroyed. At 1510H Hotel CP (vic BT 043580) received 2 rounds of sniper fire from BT 039579 and countered with small arms fire which silenced the sniper. The area was checked with negative results. At 1614H H/2/A at BT 025585 sweeping east received 10 to 12 rounds of small arms fire from BT 026585. A figure was noted running across rice paddy and was taken under fire and was observed to fall. The patrol advanced toward and through enemy's position with automatic weapons and M-79 fire causing the VC to break contact. A sweep of the area had negative results. At 1615H F/2 patrol at BT 018616 returning to CP upon completion of mine sweep detonated mine of unknown size. Explosion caused 7 U.S. WIA's. At 1705H H/1/A at BT 028586 returning to Hotel CP received 8 to 10 rounds of fire from BT 028588. 2 M-79 rounds were fired in return, VC broke contact, and patrol continued its assigned mission. At 1810H F/2 patrol at BT 014626 returning to CP was taken under small arms fire from an unknown number of VC at BT 015621. Fire was returned with 81mm mortars and small arms fire ceased. Area was not swept due to distance and late hour. There were 3 platoon and 3 squad search and destroy patrols; 5 platoon and 7 squad security patrols; 7 ambush patrols; and 1 listening post during this period.


Dr. Z. BOYD
certified

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 160001H September 1966
TO: 162400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E,G	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0230	All Secure.
H,E,F,G	S-3	0300	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	0340	Requested information on H and I's at AT 986654.
H&S	S-3	0400	All Secure.
E/I/D	S-3	0430	All Secure.
F	S-3	0440	F/1/A patrol has entered Bn CP.
H,E,G	S-3	0500	All Secure.
E	S-3	0530	E/3/A patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	0530	F/1/B patrol has returned to CP. Request to check off the NET.
H&S,H,G,E	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0645	Road sweep now departing Bn CP.
H	S-3	0645	Hotel reports that all patrols are back.
H&S	S-3	0745	Road sweep completed, ANDERSON TRAIL open.
H	S-3	0825	H/3/A patrol has departed CP.
H	S-3	0830	H/1 patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	0855	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 035579)
E	S-3	0904	Echo Co out operational control to 1st Marine Regiment.
H	S-3	0910	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 035585).
F	S-3	0915	F/1 patrol has departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0930	All Secure.
H	S-3	1009	H/2/A patrol departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1050	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 160920H C- Fr: BT 035588 En: BT 039589 D- H/1/A patrol received 2 bursts of automatic fire from reference coordinates. E- Returned small arms, 10 M-79 rounds, and 15 60mm mortars. Enemy fire ceased. Patrol continued assigned mission. F-N- None.
H&S	S-3	1059	All Secure.
H	S-3	1135	H/2/A has returned to CP. H/2/A was not a patrol, but a squad on stand by that was called out to help a village chief take a census.
S-3	Regt	1200	FINAL SPOT REPORT #12 A- F/2 B- 151810H C- Fr: BT 014626 En: BT 015621

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- Patrol returning to CP received small arms fire.
			E- Returned fire with 81mm mortars and sniper fire ceased. Area not swept due to darkness.
			F-N- None.
H	S-3	1215	SPOT REPORT #13 A- H/1 B- 161150H C- Fr: BT 022587 En: BT 020589 D- H/1 reports sniper fire from reference coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms, M-79, and M-60 MG. Sniper was observed moving out and squad tried to encircle him. Negative results, patrol continued its assigned mission. F-N- None.
F	S-3	1240	Med-evac at coordinates BT 025614. LZ will be marked with yellow smoke. 1 U.S. wounded in shoulder. LZ not secure best approach from east.
F	S-3	1250	Fire mission requested at BT 025608. Nature of target: sniper.
S-3	Regt	1255	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 161200H C- Fr: BT 020586 D- H/1 reported encirclement of area. Searched area with negative results. E- Patrol continuing mission. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1300	H/1 patrol has a med-evac. 1 KIA (enemy) at BT 020585.
S-3	Regt	1315	SPOT REPORT A- F/1 B- 161055H C- Fr: BT 027604 En: BT 025608 D- At 1005H heard bells from PAGODA at enemy coordinates. Apparently signaling device to alert VC of USMC presence. Received approximately 20 to 30 rounds from right front. E- Fire was returned with 10 M-79 rounds, M-60 MG, and 6 60mm mortars. Area was swept with negative results. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1320	SPOT REPORT A- F/1/B B- 161215H C- Fr: BT 027604 En: BT 025608

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- In reference to 161055H SPOT REPORT, when squad was returning from sweep, 1 sniper fired 8 to 10 rounds.
			E- Returned fire and set up a 360 degree security for LZ.
			F- None
			G- 1
			H-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1325	SPOT REPORT
			A- H&S
			B- 161200H
			C- Fr: BT 015627 En: BT 010623
			D- En CP received 2 rounds sniper fire.
			E- Fire not returned due to exact location of sniper not known.
			F-N- None.
H	S-3	1350	Med-evac not completed. Helicopter landed to pick up KIA, there was no help from H/1 to load body. Helicopter departed without KIA.
G	S-3	1359	G/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1400	G/3/A patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	1401	SPOT REPORT #13
			A- H/1/A
			B- 161200H
			C- Fr: BT 020585
			D- H/1 received fire from unknown coordinates causing 1 KIA.
			E- Required med-evac. Med-evac not successful due to firing in LZ. Patrol returning to CP with KIA.
			F- 1
			G-N- None.
G	S-3	1430	G/3 request to know if there are friendly units in their area.
F	S-3	1450	Position report (BT 033605). Will bring VCS out at BT 018608.
H	S-3	1500	Hotel received 2 WIA's from snipers, Med-evac requested.
G	S-3	1510	G/3 patrol is at CK Pt #2 (AT 995635).
H	S-3	1600	H/1 patrol on way to CP.
S-3	Regt	1610	SPOT REPORT #20
			A- H&S
			B- 161500H
			C- Fr: BT 015627 En: BT 009638
			D- En CP received 2 rounds of sniper fire.
			E- 2 106 rounds were fired at sniper. Patrol was dispatched to sweep area.
			F-N- None.

PROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F	S-3	1615	F/2/A patrol has departed CP.
Note	S-3	1615	ARMY advisor picked up VCS.
S-3	Regt	1645	SPOT REPORT A- H/3 B- 161445H C- Fr: BT 046556 En: BT 054554 D- H/3 radio man struck by 3 rounds of small arms fire from BT 054554. E- Small arms fire with unknown results. F- J... G-N- None.
F	S-3	1650	F Go on trucks enroute to CP.
H&S	S-3	1710	All vehicles in CP. Request permission to bring in road security.
S-3	Regt	1810	Follow up to SPOT REPORT #20 E. Patrol enroute to sweep suspected sniper position, sighted man running away along tree line. Took under fire man disappeared into trees. Swept area with negative results.
1/9	S-3	1810	Received 1/9 activities.
E	S-3	1810	Echo Co has just reached ANDERSON TRAIL.
S-3	Regt	1810	FINAL SPOT REPORT #25 A- H/1 B- 161355H to 161600H C- Fr: BT 020586 D- H/1 moving south on patrol received heavy automatic and small arms fire from BT 020586, BT 018588, and BT 017585. 3 WIA's resulted from fire fight which lasted approximately 2 hours. Returned fire with 60mm mortars, MG, and small arms. Med-evac unable to land due to heavy ground fire. Helicopter escort and fixed wing aircraft prepped area to suppress fire. 1 VC with weapon seen to fall at BT 019588. E- Med-evac completed and patrol continued to BT 025575 to link up with AMTRACK. All VC observed were wearing black and are estimated to be about 50 in strength. F- 1 G- 2 H- None I- 1 (probable) J-N- None.
E	S-3	1835	Echo Co returned to En CP.
G	S-3	2000	G/1/A patrol has departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2022	All Secure.
E	S-3	2040	E/1/D all secure.
G	S-3	2100	G/1/A patrol in night ambush position.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F	S-3	2110	F/2 patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	2115	G/1/A all secure, negative contact.
H&S	S-3	2120	ALL Secure.
Wire	S-3	2130	Reported that they suspect that their lines are being tapped. DONG bridge.
S-3	All Units	2200	FRAG ORDER for 17 Sept 66 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution A- All units conduct day patrols and night ambushes in assigned areas. B- Coordinating Instructions (1) Echo, Foxtrot, and Golf provide 25 men each to H&S Commandant at 170800H. Ensure promptness. Requirement will continue for next 3 to 5 days. (2) Unit commanders reminded that all patrols will be a minimum of 12 men which is considered the smallest unit that can adequately protect itself under most circumstances. LP's and ambushes of lesser strength will be within visual voice range of parent unit. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
G	S-3	2215	G/1/A all secure, negative contact.
H	S-3	2220	Received Day and Night Activities for 18 Sept 66.
H&S	S-3	2220	All Secure.
E	S-3	2221	Be advised we have friendly troops that are going to be spending the night in area BT 040625.
G	S-3	2236	G/2 reported taking 2 short artillery rounds in their CP. No casualties.
S-3	All Units	2245	1. Similarity being noted in many patrols and ambushes. 2. Unit commanders reminded of necessity to constantly vary all patrol routes and ambush sites. To set any sort of pattern is to invite trouble.
S-3	H&S, F	2245	ADDENDUM to FRAG ORDER for 17 Sept 66 1. H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL security and 1 platoon for CP security. 2. Foxtrot provide 1 platoon for CP security. Be prepared to provide ANDERSON TRAIL security on 19 Sept.


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	2300	G/2 reports that a dog set off a trip flare and artillery was fired at flare position but fell short into G/2 CP. Rounds were spaced 10 seconds apart. Request call artillery and inform them of this. No casualties reported. S-3 request azimuth from flare flashes and gun flashes. G/2 reported it came from battery. S-3 requests to know if the rounds could have been mortar rounds. G/2 now reports that it was not artillery, but small arms fire. Fire was returned with 3 mortar rounds.
G	S-3	2315	G/2 received 2 rounds of rifle fire from arty battery after flare was tripped by dog. G/2 fired 3 mortar rounds plus automatic fire into coordinates AT 989638 as they thought they saw something.
E	S-3	2238	E/1/D all secure.

SYNOPSIS

16 Sept - At 0745H ANDERSON TRAIL road security reports road open and negative contact. At 0920H H/1/A patrol at BT 035588 received 2 bursts of automatic fire; returned with small arms, M-79's, and a 60mm mortar mission. The enemy fire ceased and patrol continued. At 1055H F/1 at BT 027604 heard bells from a building at BT 025608. The patrol received approximately 20 to 30 rounds from the right front of the building and fire was returned with M-79 rounds, M-60 machinegun fire, and 60mm mortars. A sweep of the area had negative results. As patrol was returning from sweep sniper rounds wounded 1 Marine. At 1150H W/1 at BT 022587 reported sniper fire from BT 020589 and it was returned with small arms, M-79, M-60 machinegun; sniper was observed to move out of his position and a squad was dispatched to encircle him while patrol continued. At 1200H H/1's encirclement of the area of the sniper had negative results. At 1200H H&S reported that the Bn CP received 2 sniper rounds from an unknown sniper position and prepared 81mm mortars for firing. At 1200H H/1/A at BT 020585 received fire from unknown position which resulted in 1 U.S. KIA. Med-evac was requested but was unsuccessful due to fire in LZ; consequently, the patrol continued to CP with KIA. At 1355H H/1 moving

~~SECRET~~

south in the vicinity of BT 020586 received heavy automatic and small arms fire from machineguns and small arms; 1 VC was seen to fall. Two friendly WIA's resulted. Med-evac helicopters returned with fixed wing aircraft, which were used to suppress enemy fire. Medical evacuation was completed. Patrol then continued. The VC observed during this contact were dressed in black and are believed to have been a part of an estimated force of 50 operating in the area. At 1145 H/3 had a Marine at BT 046556 killed by a sniper firing approximately 3 rounds of small arms. Fire was returned with unknown results. At 1500H H&S manning the lines of the BN CP ~~perimeter~~ reported receiving 2 rounds of sniper fire from BT 009638; fire was returned with 2 106RR rounds and a patrol was dispatched to sweep the area. There were 2 platoon and 6 squad search and destroy patrols; 5 platoon and 5 squad security patrols; 6 ambushes; and 1 listening post during this period.


D. M. BOYD
certified

~~SECRET~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 170001H September 1966
TO: 172400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G, E, H&S	S-3	0010	All Secure.
F	S-3	0012	F/2 requests to know if there are friendly troops in area south/west of F/2 ambush site. Answer negative.
H, E, G, H&S	S-3	0100	All Secure.
Note	S-3	0110	Fire fight taking place approximately 1000 (or more) meters north of CP. Trying to determine source of fire as requested by 1/11, regiment, and 81's.
H	S-3	0143	All Secure.
Rogt	S-3	0145	Request to fire mission at BT 014655 and BT 015640. First was granted and the second denied because of close proximity of friendly patrol of an unobserved mission.
S-3	G	0145	Passed information on that ARVN firing to the north.
F, G	S-3	0200	All Secure.
ARVN	S-3	0200	Request clearance to fire at BT 017647.
E	S-3	0206	E/1/D all secure.
F, G, H,	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0325	All Secure.
G, H, E	S-3	0400	All Secure.
F, G, H, E	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H	S-3	0510	H/3 patrol reports receiving 1 short artillery round. 1 PF injured (not serious) and 1 Marine (serious).
H	S-3	0511	Requested med-evac. Coordinates H/3 CP. LZ secure will be marked with illumination (BT 047559).
H&S	S-3	0525	All Secure.
Note	S-3	0540	Med-evac has been completed to H/3.
Radio	S-3	0557	Request PRC 25 radio as replacement for one damaged by sniper fire on today's resupply.
G	S-3	0630	G/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0635	H&S road sweep has departed CP.
F	S-3	0636	F/2/A ambush returning to Bn CP received sniper fire, returning small arms fire, SPOT REPORT to follow.
Artty	S-3	0640	Artillery is being called on sniper position (BT 021611). Adjustments are being made.
E	S-3	0705	E/1/D all secure.
H	S-3	0706	H/1/A and H/2/A patrols have returned to CP.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F	S-3	0710	F/2/A is going to sweep area that they received sniper fire from.
F	S-3	0720	At BT 018612 F/2 receiving sniper fire from house, request fire mission.
S-3	Regt	0735	SPOT REPORT #1 A- H/3 B- 170430H C- Fr: BT 044557 D- 1 H&I artillery round landed 500 meters short of desired location. Proper H&I was BT 047554. H&I had been fired previously on proper coordinates. Short round landed on friendly LP. Landed on 1 Marine and 1 PF. E- H&I cancelled and WLA's med-evaced. F- None. G- 1 USMC, 1 PF H-N- None.
G	S-3	0745	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (AT 996535).
F	S-3	0748	F/2/A patrol reports that firing has ceased.
F	S-3	0755	F receiving automatic sniper fire from tree line at BT 023608, request fire mission.
H	S-3	0800	H/1 patrol has departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0800	Road security reports all secure.
E	S-3	0811	E/2 patrol has departed CP.
S-3	Regt	0812	INITIAL SPOT REPORT #2 A- F/8/B B- 170755H C- Fr: BT 023616 En: BT 023608 D- F/2/B patrol receiving automatic fire from reference coordinates. E- Returning small arms fire, M-79 and calling artillery mission. F-N- None.
F	S-3	0812	F/3 patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0830	G/3 patrol now departing CP.
H	S-3	0831	H/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 020566).
G	S-3	0839	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 995635).
G	S-3	0850	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 013643).
H	S-3	0856	H/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 020570).
F	S-3	0907	F/2 position report (BT 019620).
E	S-3	0908	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 025628).
E	S-3	0932	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 036635).
F	S-3	0934	F requests fire mission at BT 036603.
G	S-3	1020	G/2/A patrol has returned to Bn CP.
Wire	S-3	1020	Wire team departing CP.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
F	S-3	1020	SPOT REPORT A- F/3 B- 170900H C- Fr: BT 043600 En: BT 036603 D- F/3 received 10 rounds small arms fire from reference coordinates. E- Called in 13 81mm mortar HE rounds and returned fire with small arms, and 4 M-79. Swept area with negative results. F-N- None.
G S-3	S-3 Regt	1045 1110	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 012651). SPOT REPORT #5 A- H/1 B- 171020H C- Fr: BT 021581 En: BT 022582 D- H/1 patrol received small arms fire from reference coordinates. E- Returned fire with 60mm mortars rounds and 8 81mm rounds. Fire ceased and area swept with negative results. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1115	SPOT REPORT A- F/2 B- 170615H C- Fr: BT 022617 En: BT 021611 D- Foxtrot 2 was moving from ambush site at reference coordinates when received 10 to 12 rounds sniper fire from referenced coordinates, and after returned fire had suppressed enemy fire at BT 021611, fire was directed at patrol from BT 019611. E- Friendly fire in both cases was returned with small arms, M-79 rounds and artillery. Artillery fired a total of 26 HE rounds. Swept area BT 019611 and found blood traces in hut. F-I- None. J- 1 (probable) K-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1115	SPOT REPORT #7 A- Hotel B- 171050H C- Fr: BT 022581 En: BT 020583 D- H/2 patrol received 3 to 4 rounds small arms fire from vic BT 020583. E- Returned 60mm mortar fire and deployed 1 squad to manuever in that area. Continuing to prep area. Enemy firing ceased. Patrol continuing to move through the area. F-N- None.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1135	H/2/B patrol 500 meters east of Ck Pt #3 (BT 026583).
Comm	S-3	1135	Wire team leaving middle terminal at BT 007633.
E	S-3	1200	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 041631).
H	S-3	1203	H/2 received sniper fire at BT 026585, will call artillery.
E	S-3	1204	Received Med Cap from E/1/D, passed on to S-5.
E	S-3	1205	Be advised E/1/D troops will patrol with PF troops 18 Sept from 0600 to 0900H in vic of Bn CP. E/1/D will be on E/6 NET.
Comm	S-3	1215	Wire team returning to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1300	SPOT REPORT #13 A- F/3 B- 171125H C- Fr: BT 033603 En: BT 032599 D- F/3 received 5 or 6 small arms fire from unknown number of VC at reference coordinates. E- Returned fire with small arms fire. Enemy fire ceased, area swept with negative results. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1305	SPOT REPORT #12 A- H/2 B- 171215H C- Fr: BT 032584 En: BT 026584 D- H/2 patrol received 12 to 15 rounds small arms fire from reference coordinates. E- Small arms and 81mm mortar mission was returned. Search of area is being conducted now. F-N- None.
G	S-3	1310	G/2/A patrol has returned to CP.
G	S-3	1310	G/3 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1311	H/3/A patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1315	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 039625).
E	S-3	1320	Echo has noticed that every day at 1700H 6 VC move into village. They check out area with negative results until next day when they appear again. Village coordinates BT 037625.
E	S-3	1415	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 028628).
E	S-3	1430	E/2 patrol now in the CP.
F	S-3	1435	SPOT REPORT A- F/3 B- 171315H C- Fr: BT 031604 En: BT 028602

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- F/3 patrol received 2 rounds sniper fire reference coordinates.
			E- Returned fire with small arms. Swept areas with negative results.
			F-N- None.
F	S-3	1545	F/3 position report (BT 043607).
F	S-3	1630	F/3 patrol has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1725	Request change 27 Sept night ambush position to BT 038589 for H/1/A. All others remain the same as before.
S-3	Regt	1727	Called regiment the change of H/1/A ambush position.
H&S	S-3	1727	All vehicles are in, request to secure the ANDERSON TRAIL security. Reply-yes.
MP	S-3	1755	Major Pool reports that we have 3 vehicles out that are authorized to stay-out. 1 from the mess hall, and 2 at H Co position.
H&S	S-3	1803	H&S road security back end lines all secure.
H	S-3	1803	H/2/A will operate with PF at VINH HOA village PADRE in GOLDEN FLEECE operation on 18 Sept at time indicated by village chief.
1/9	S-3	1853	Activities in GS 9862 from 2100 to 0100 and in GS 9757 from 2100 to 2400H.
S-3	G/2	1855	Notified G/2 PPB of activities in these areas by thrust line bravo. Also notified Artillery of 1/9 activities.
E/1/D	S-3	2010	Be advised there are Battalion friendly troops in areas BT 040623. We will inform this Bn commander that we have activity in that area tomorrow.
H	S-3	2018	Last entry refer to day time activities. Ready for Day and Night activities from Hotel Co for 19-20 Sept.
	H	2020	Request you defer your plans for 19-20 Sept, for present. Continue rice harvest. Will discuss plans with you soonest.
S-3	H	2025	Request to know if H/3/A has departed their CP. Answer they left at 1925H.
Regt	S-3	2035	Reports 2 1/2 ton truck (200466) missing. Last seen at 1030H 16 Sept at ALPHA battery for FFG lumber yard. 3 personnel with truck.
H&S	S-3	2036	Request illumination for "Bravo" sector of lines. Reason suspected figure entering lines.
	arty	2037	Request you fire 2 illumination rounds at "BRAVO" sector of lines.


FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	All Units	2042	<p>Frag Order for 18 Sept 66.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A- Echo, Foxtrot, and Hotel execute operation GOLDEN FLEECE. B- Golf conduct patrols and ambushes in assigned area. C- Coordinating Instructions: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Echo, Foxtrot, and Golf each provide 1 platoon to H&S command no later than 180800 Sept. (2) Rocket 66mm M-72 LOT #LS-14-1 suspended from use. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
H&S	S-3	2110	H&S request 81mm mortar mission at BT 016626. Target 3 men. H&S lines fired small arms fire at VC with negative results. Illumination was sent. 81mm mortars fired at last known position.
F	S-3	2134	F/3/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 015622).
G	S-3	2140	All Secure.
H	S-3	2140	Received medical resupply list for 18 Sept. Passed on to S-5.
S-3	Regt	2200	<p>SPOT REPORT #26</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A- En CP B- 172100H C- Fr: BT 015627 En: BT 018626 D- 3 VC observed near treeline. 1 seen approaching the wire. E- Taken under fire with small arms and 81mm mortars. 1 VC seen to stumble. All fled into treelines in southerly direction toward F/3/A ambush site. Ambush was alerted of this. F-I- None. J- 1 (probable) K-N- None.
G, F, E, H&S	S-3	2205	All Secure.
H	S-3	2206	H/2/A patrol has sprung an ambush, details to follow later. (BT 025574)
E, G, H&S	S-3	2230	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2313	<p>SPOT REPORT #29</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A- Hotel B- 172215H C- Fr: BT 025573 D- H/2/A in night ambush position observed 9 figures moving east on Highway #14. Small arms, M-60 MG, and M-26 grenades directed at enemy movement. E- Area illuminated for search which under circumstances proved negative.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			F- None
			G- 1 U.S. (minor)
			H-N- None
			O- Ambush sprung too late for effective results.
			P- Moved 500 Meters west with a search of the area to be conducted at first light.
G,H,H&S,E	S-3	2325	All secure.
H,G,F,H&S,	S-3	2400	All secure.
H	S-3	2400	Report of Combined Activities for 161700H to 171700H. 1. H/3 reports continued successful routine patrols and flag raising ceremonies attended by all USMC and PF troops. Daily colors to become routine henceforth. H/3 treated 4 males, 3 females and 7 children for skin infections, 6 cuts and 3 burns. 2. H CP received Chief ARVN advisor and party this morning which coincided with village chief and PF visit. Arrangements were made for rice harvest security for 18 Sept. H CP combined dispensary treated 106 people for the following; 24 children with minor injuries, 3 women with minor injuries, 5 men with minor injuries, 1 woman with headache, 2 men with headaches, 4 children with stomach aches, 2 men with stomach aches, 2 children with tooth aches, 8 children with upper respiratory infection and 2 U.S. men with upper respiratory infection.

SYNOPSIS

17 Sept - At 0800H ANDERSON TRAIL road security completed road sweep with negative results. At 0430H H/3 at BF 044557 reported that 1 H&I artillery round landed 500 meters short of desired position wounding 1 Marine and 1 PF. The H&I fire was cancelled and WIA'S were med-evac. At 0615H F/2 was moving from their pos-

tion at BT 022617 when they received 10 to 12 rounds of sniper fire from BT 021611. The patrol returned fire and suppressed the enemy fire. The patrol was then taken under fire from BT 019611. Small arms, M-79's, and artillery were fired on the VC position after which the patrol swept area finding blood traces in a hut. At 0900H F/3 at BT 043600H received 10 rounds of small arms fire from BT 036603 and called in an 81mm mortar mission while returning fire with M-79 and small arms fire. The area was swept with negative results. At 1020H 1st platoon, Hotel Co patrol received small arms fire from BT 022582 and returned fire with 60 and 81mm mortar rounds. The fire ceased and the area was swept with negative results. At 1050H H/2 patrol at BT 022581 received 3 to 4 rounds small arms fire BT 020584 and returned 60mm mortar fire and deployed 1 squad to maneuver in that area. Area was preped and patrol continued through the area of its assigned mission. At 1125H H/3 patrol at BT 033603 received 4 to 6 small arms rounds from an unknown number of VC. Fire was returned and enemy fire ceased; area was swept with negative results. At 1215H H/2 patrol received 12 to 15 rounds of small arms fire from BT 026584; small arms and 81mm mortars were returned following which a thorough search of the area was conducted with negative results. At 1315H F/3 patrol at BT 031604 received 2 sniper rounds which were returned with small arms and a sweep of the area had negative results. At 2100H the Bn CP located in the vicinity of BT 015627 observed 3 VC near a tree line at BT 018626, 1 was attempting to approach the wire. The VC were taken under fire with small arms and 81mm mortars and 1 appeared to be hit and stumble. VC broke contact and fled. All friendly ambushes in this area were alerted, however there was no further contact. At 2215H H/2/A patrol at BT 025573 observed 9 figures moving on Highway #14 near their position. Figures were taken under fire with small arms, M-60 machineguns, and M-26 grenades, area was searched with the aid of illumination, with negative results. Enemy broke contact and area will be searched at first light. There were 2 platoon and 6 squad search and destroy patrols; 1 platoon and 4 squad security patrols; 1 platoon and 4 squad ambushes; and 1 listening post during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
certified

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 180001H September 1966

TO: 182400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E	S-3	0150	E/1/D requests fire mission at BT 035625 and BT 035615.
Arty	S-3	0159	81's on the way to both targets.
ARVN	S-3	0200	Request fire mission for BT 043628.
H&S, G	S-3	0230	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0230	End of artillery mission.
E/1/D	S-3	0237	Report of action that satchel charge floating down the river had blown bridge making it impassable. 3 60mm mortar rounds landed well wide of their position. No immediate attack.
H&S, G	S-3	0300	All Secure.
S-3	Rgt	0330.	SPOT REPORT #1 A- E/1/D B- 180150H C- Fr: BT 042620 En: BT 043628 and BT 035615 D- Bridge at THAN QUIET destroyed by satchel charge, apparently floated down stream. Element of the 39th ARVN Ranger Bn located in vicinity, estimates that they were hit by a VC company. USMC squad with PF's at bridge reported no attack made against PF camp at bridge; did observe 3 mortar rounds land wide of the camp; PF replied with small arms. E- 2/1 fired 81mm mortars at BT 035625 for USMC squad. Mission called by ARVN. VC broke contact. F-N- None.
H&S, F, G,	S-3	0400	All Secure.
F	S-3	0455	Request to check off the NET.
G, E	S-3	0500	All Secure.
E	S-3	0540	E/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
E, G, H	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0615	G/1/A patrol has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0625	ANDERSON TRAIL road sweep has departed the CP.
H	S-3	0630	All Hotel units in CP.
E	S-3	0640	E/3 patrol has departed Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	0722	Road sweep all secure; ANDERSON TRAIL road security now in position.
E	S-3	0740	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 034635).
E	S-3	0814	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 045633).
H	S-3	0855	H/1/A patrol now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0905	All Secure.
F	S-3	0905	F/1 patrol has reached the bridge (BT 042620).
E	S-3	0910	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 045644).

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1000	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 029641).
E	S-3	1002	SPOT REPORT #3 A- E/3 B- 180935H C- Fr: BT 034647 En: BT 035649 D- Received 20 rounds automatic fire from reference coordinates. E- Returned 150 rounds automatic and small arms fire, swept area with negative results. F-N- None.
F	S-3	1022	F/1 position report (BT 036609).
H	S-3	1025	H/1/A patrol at Ck Pt (BT 020575).
H	S-3	1030	H/2/A has a med-ovac, 2 WLA's.
G	S-3	1045	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 018648).
F	S-3	1046	F/1 has a emergency med-ovac (BT 040609).
E	S-3	1046	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 020640).
Air	S-3	1055	F/1 med-ovac airborne.
F	S-3	1100	F/1 med-ovac complete.
H	S-3	1102	H/1 patrol at Ck Pt # (BT 020571).
E	S-3	1105	E/3 patrol in the CP.
G	S-3	1115	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 010643).
S-3	Regt	1130	SPOT REPORT #4 A- H&S B- 181045H C- Fr: BT 016628 En: BT 008628 D- Working party on perimeter of Bn CP received small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Fire was returned with small arms and 81mm mortar rounds. Enemy fire ceased, area searched with negative results. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1140	H/2/A med-ovac completed.
G	S-3	1140	G/2 all secure.
PW3	S-3	1140	Now entering Bn CP.
F	S-3	1140	F/1 position report (BT 035605).
G	S-3	1143	G/3 patrol now in CP, request to check off the NET.
F	S-3	1150	F/1 reports sniper fire from their south (BT 035605).
S-3	Regt	1210	Cancelled E/1 planned patrol submitted new overlay E/1 1300H to 1800H for 18 September 1966.
S-3	Regt	1215	SPOT REPORT #5 A- H/2/A B- 181030H C- Fr: BT 031580 En: BT 031584

~~SECRET~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- H/2/A on patrol with PF unit in conjunction with rice harvest saw 1 sniper firing at aircraft on DA NANG approach. Sniper taken under fire and was observed to fall after being hit in the head.
			E- H/2/A started to search snipers area, but PF refused to go and attempted to halt Marines. H/2/A commenced search at 1045H and came under fire from what appeared to be automatic carbine and machinegun fire from BT 037588. 2 Marines received minor wounds and med-evaced at 1140H. H/2/B patrol dispatched to aid H/2/A. Area swept with negative results.
			F- None.
			G- 2 (minor)
			H- None.
			I- 1 (probable)
			J-N- None.
F	S-3	1216	F/1 position report (BT 041606).
S-3	Regt	1315	Reference SPOT REPORT #5
			E- When H/2/A first checked the area where sniper was firing at aircraft, a large blood spot was found at BT 038584. Fire was received from BT 032588, 1 VC was seen running towards tree line. MG was fired at VC and tracers were observed entering VC which fell. No search was made due to dwindling number of men in the patrol and probability of a VC ambush.
E	S-3	1330	E/1 patrol has departed CP.
G	S-3	1345	G/2/A patrol at Ck Pt #1 (AT 992631).
S-3	Regt	1405	SPOT REPORT #10
			A- F/1
			B- 181155H
			C- Fr: BT 041606 En: BT 040605
			D- Received 4 to 5 rounds from referenced coordinates.
			E- Returned fire with small arms, 60mm rounds, 3 M-79 rounds. Sent squad to check out area.
			F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	1410	SPOT REPORT #11
			A- G/2/A
			B- 181355H
			C- Fr: LT 993630 En: AT 997624
			D- Patrol received 2 rounds sniper fire from referenced coordinates.

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			E- Returned small arms fire. Searched area with negative results.
			F-N- None.
E	S-3	1415	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 024614).
H&S	S-3	1417	SPOT REPORT #12
			A- H&S
			E- 181325
			C- BT 023637
			D- Fuel truck enroute to Bn CP received 1 round of sniper fire from referenced coordinates.
			E-N- None.
F	S-3	1430	F/1 position report (BT 044614).
E	S-3	1455	SPOT REPORT #13
			A- E/1
			B- 181440H
			C- Fr: BT 028617 En: BT 030625
			D- Patrol received 30 rounds of small arms fire from referenced coordinates.
			E- Returned 200 rounds M-60 and small arms fire.
			F-N- None.
G	S-3	1515	G/2/A patrol in CP.
E	S-3	1538	E/1 request med-evac at BT 027617.
S-3	H	1610	Request to know if H/1/A and H/3/A have returned to CP. Answer, yes.
Note	S-3	1615	Hotel resupply airborne.
E	S-3	1620	E/1 med-evac complete.
E	S-3	1635	Follow SPOT REPORT #13
			E- 81mm mortar mission of 41 rounds was fired. When med-evac helicopter arrived to pick up non-combat casualty with chills and fever, helicopter received fire from enemy coordinates and escort (UH-1E) ship made strafing runs on enemy position. Area being checked.
			E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 034627).
			Hotel resupply complete.
E	S-3	1642	F/1 patrol in CP.
H	S-3	1655	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 045636).
F	S-3	1700	All Secure.
E	S-3	1701	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 029632).
H&S,G	S-3	1740	All vehicles in request to secure. Yes.
E	S-3	1748	Road sweep has returned to Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	1816	E/1 position report (BT 029634).
H&S	S-3	1825	SPOT REPORT
E	S-3	1834	A- H&S
S-3	Regt	1848	B- 181830
			C- BT 008626

~~SECRET~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D- 1 VC with rifle seen in treeline. 5 rounds 61mm mortars fired in area.
			E- Unknown- VC last seen entering the treeline.
			F-N- None.
G	S-3	1901	G/2 reports all secure.
ARVN	S-3	1910	Reports 1 VC platoon at BT 043595, possible company.
G	S-3	2008	G/1 has departed Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	2120	SPOT REPORT #19 A- Hotel B- 182010H C- Fr: BT 042577 En: BT 042567 D- Hotel fire team security near attached OTTERS had dog with OTTERS alert them of movement. Movement was then noticed by friendly troops. E- Enemy movement taken under fire with M-79's. Area was swept with negative results. F-N- None.
E	S-3	2122	Echo Co, minus 2 platoon's, has departed Bn CP for road sweep of ANDERSON TRAIL.
S-3	All Units	2145	FRAG ORDER for 19 Sept. 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo, Foxtrot, and Hotel continue operation GOLDEN FLEECE. B- K&S provide 1 platoon for CP security. C- Foxtrot provide ANDERSON TRAIL security. D- Echo platoon for CP security. E- Echo, Foxtrot, Golf each provide 1 platoon to H&S commander no later than 190800H. F- Coordinating Instructions: (1) CO 1st MAR message 140735H Restrict the use of the LAAW (M-72) to targets requiring a heat projectile. This does not include snipers and scattered personnel. Unit leaders ensure compliance with these guide lines which in no way modify the existing "Combat Emergency Use Only" 4. Administration: No change. 5. Command: No change.

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	2200	SPOT REPORT #28 A- Hotel B- 182135H C- BT 050558 D- H/3 LP observed movement at refer- enced coordinates and fired 2 M-79 rounds. E- Search of the area proved negative. F-M- None.
E	S-3	2300	Have reached Highway and are proceeding down to E/1/D.
H&S,G,E	S-3	2320	All Secure.
H	S-3	2326	Received Combined Activities from Hotel 1. H/3 continued routine patrol and am- bushes with PF troops. H/3 reports PF's become more alert in their duties. Colors are now daily observed by PF's and Marines and increasing number of child- ren and village adults. H/3 was visited by H6 and PM1 on a trial resupply run with OTT's. 2. H/2/1 and 1 squad PF departed to rice fields at BT 038584 for GOLDEN PLEASCE operation. Unit took 1 sniper under fire, then fired and maneuvered under enemy fire to kill 2 VC. Combined squad plan some activities next few days.
H&S	S-3	2327	"BRAVO" and "CHARLIE" sectors of the line report pounding noises. Illumination fired, area under surveillance.
S-3	Regt	2342	FINAL SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 182230H C- Fr: BT 042579 En: BT 043577 D- H/2 fire team located at reference coordinates, spotted movement in front of their position near the treeline. E- Area was illuminated and 3 M-79 rounds were fired. Area to be swept at first light. F-M- None.
E	S-3	2348	Echo Co with engineers at entrance to ANDRSC TRAIL.
G,F,	S-3	2400	All Secure.

SECRET


SYNOPSIS

18 Sept - At 0150H a squad from E/1 working with the RF unit in the vicinity of the THANH QUIET Bridge at BT 042620 observed the bridge destroyed. Elements of the 39th Ranger Bn located near the bridge estimated that they were attacked by a VC Company; however, no attack was made on the USMC squad or RF compound. 81mm mortar missions, consisting of 20 HE rounds, were fired at BT 035625 (in support of the Marine squad) and artillery missions, consisting of 27 HE rounds, were fired at BT 035615 and BT 043628 (in support of the ARVN units.) VC broke contact. At 0722H ANDERSON TRAIL mine sweep completed with negative results. At 0935H E/3 moving in the vicinity of BT 034647 received 20 rounds of small arms fire from the vicinity of BT 035649. 150 rounds of small arms fire were returned and area was swept with negative results. At 1040H H/2/1 on patrol at BT 031580 with PF unit in conjunction with rice harvest saw 1 sniper at BT 031584 firing at aircraft on DA NANG approach. Sniper was taken under fire and was observed to fall after being hit in the head. The area was searched and a large pool of blood was found. While search was being conducted, however, the patrol came under fire by automatic carbines and machineguns from BT 037588 which resulted in 2 U.S. WIA's. Fire was returned by small arms and UH-1E gunship and 2 VC KIA (probable) resulted. No search was made due to dwindling number of men and probability of VC ambush. At 1045H working party on BN CP perimeter received small arms fire from BT 008628; it was returned with 81mm and small arms causing the fire to cease. At 1155H F/1 at BT 041606 received 4 to 6 rounds of small arms from BT 040605 and returned fire with 60mm mortars and M-79 rounds; area was checked with negative results. At 1325H H&S reported a fuel tank truck at BT 023637 enroute to this CP received 1 round of sniper fire from unknown coordinates. At 1355H G/2/1 patrol at BT 993630 received 2 rounds of fire from AT 997624 and small arms fire was returned; area was swept with negative results. At 1440H E/1 patrol at BT 028617 received 30 rounds of small arms fire from BT 030625. Fire was returned by M-60 and small arms fire; an 81mm mortar mission was also called. At 1830H H&S lines reported spotting 1 VC with rifle entering a tree line at BT 008626 and 3 rounds of 81mm were fired with unknown results. At 2135H H/3 LP at BT 050558 observed movement at BT 041555 and fired M-79 rounds. Area will be checked at first light. At 2230H H/2 fire team located at BT 042579 heard barking dogs in front of their position and later spotted movement at BT 043577. Area was illuminated and 3 M-79 rounds were

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

fired at the movement with unknown results. There were 4 platoon and 5 squad search and destroy patrols; 4 squad security patrols; 2 squad ambushes; and 2 listening posts during this period.


D. W. BOYD
certified

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 190001H September 1966
TO: 192400H September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E, G, H&S	S-3	0030	All Secure.
E	S-3	0031	Echo patrol now entering Bn CP.
H&S	S-3	0045	Mine sweep has returned to CP.
E, F, G, H	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0104	All Secure.
G, H, H&S	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G, H, H&S	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0305	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0435	All Secure.
E, G, H	S-3	0500	All Secure.
F	S-3	0510	F/3/A patrol has returned to CP.
G, H, H&S	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0620	G/1 patrol has returned to CP.
F	S-3	0630	Road sweep for ANDERSON TRAIL has departed.
E	S-3	0725	E/1 position report (BT 029629).
F	S-3	0735	Road sweep of ANDERSON TRAIL complete.
F	S-3	0750	F/2 patrol has departed the CP.
H	S-3	0800	H/1 patrol now leaving Bn CP.
G	S-3	0915	G/3 patrol now departing CP.
G	S-3	0930	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 011633).
Wire	S-3	0940	Wire section departing the CP.
G	S-3	0955	G/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (AT 999638).
H	S-3	0959	H/1 patrol request med-evac at BT 027589.
G	S-3	1005	G/3 patrol has reached G/2 position.
E	S-3	1010	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 034635).
H	S-3	1050	H/1 med-evac complete.
H	S-3	1059	Med-evac requested at BT 023591.
E	S-3	1100	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 045641).
Wire	S-3	1125	Wire section in the CP.
S-3	Regt	1145	SPOT REPORT A- H/1 B- 191000H C- Fr: BT 032592 En: BT 032590 D- H/1 platoon patrol received small arms fire from 1 VC reference coordinates. E- 15 rounds of 60mm mortar rounds returned and 81mm mortar mission called. Area swept and fresh .45 caliber brass was found and many spider holes. F- None. G- 1 (minor med-evaced) H-N- None.
G	S-3	1200	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 008633).

SECRET

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Air	S-3	1205	Med-evac for H/1 complete.
E/1/D	E	1206	Be advised of 2 squads of VC crossing river between coordinates BT 055630 and BT 053640, these 2 squads are now in area west of the river.
E	S-3	1207	E/2 patrol notified of 2 VC squads in there vicinity.
G	S-3	1208	G/2 has returned to Bn CP.
G	S-3	1209	G/3 all secure, negative contact.
H	S-3	1220	H/2/A and PF at Hotel Co CP.
E	S-3	1230	E/1 patrol at BT 026627 have 5 VCS with them at this time, will bring VCS to Bn CP.
E	S-3	1240	E/1 patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 035631).
S-3	Air	1255	Request fixed wing support H/1 at BT 025586.
S-3	Regt	1255	SPOT REPORT #10 A- H/1 B- 191250H C- BT 025586 D- H/1 patrol in close contact with unknown number of VC 30 to 40 meters from friendly position E- OB and air support have been requested, also 1 platoon is now on the way to reinforce H/1. F-N- Unknown.
S-3	Regt	1320	SPOT REPORT A- F/2 B- 191115H C- Fr: BT 031614 En: BT 029614 D- F/2 patrol was moving west towards enemy position when they received 8 to 10 rounds of small arms fire. E- Returned fire with small arms fire and enemy fire ceased. F-N- None.
H	S-3	1325	1 med-evac has been completed although there is still 1 KIA in zone.
Note	S-3	1345	81mm mortar mission being called for H/1.
G	S-3	1405	G/3 all secure.
Air	S-3	1425	Air is on station with napalm and 500 pound bombs.
E	S-3	1515	E/2 patrol has departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1515	SPOT REPORT A- E/1 B- 191230H C- BT 026627 D- E/1 patrol picked up VCS at above location.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			E- Returned all to Bn CP, 1 was retained due to questioning revealing him to be a tax collector. He is being taken to DIEM BON District.
			F-N- None.
E	S-3	1550	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 032605).
E	S-3	1600	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 045614).
E	S-3	1600	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 039633).
F	S-3	1737	E/2 patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1755	SPOT REPORT
			A- H/1
			B- 191100H
			C- Fr: BT 023591 En: BT 023596
			D- H/1 patrol received 100 rounds of small arms and automatic 30 caliber fire from unknown number of VC at BT 023596.
			E- M-79 fire, small arms, machineguns, and Blmm mortars were fired in return, with excellent coverage. 2 Marines hit by enemy fire and med-evac completed at 1205H.
			F- 1 USMC
			G- 1 USMC
			H- None
			I- 1 (probable)
			J- 1 (probable)
			K-N- None.
E	S-3	1837	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #5 (BT 052628).
E	S-3	1853	E/2 ambush site at BT 037632.
F	S-3	1910	E/1/2 patrol now in Bn CP.
G/3	S-3	1911	All Secure.
Arty	S-3	1912	Received intelligence at 1700H helicopters checked this area but found nothing. Request Helo keep watch on coordinates BT 057546 for VC Bn. VC HQ at coordinates BT 037540.
E/1/D	S-3	1946	E/1/D med-evac complete.
G, H&S	S-3	2000	All Secure.
G	S-3	2010	G/1 patrol has departed CP.
S-3	Regt	2010	SPOT REPORT #23
			A- E/1/D
			B- 191923H
			C- BT 043620
			D- A mite carrying 2 personnel from 1st Bn 1st Marines were ambushed at coordinates BT 039626, north of HI DONG Bridge (BT 043620). Mito speeding up to escape ambush and plowed into north side of bridge throwing 1 man out. 2nd man slashed hand and suffered loss of blood.
			E- Corpomen at BT 043620 treated wounded. Med-evac completed at 191946H. Mito being held at E/1/D position for night.
			F- None.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	2045	<p>G-22 H-N- None. Spot Report #21 A- Motel 1 and 2 B- 191230 C- BT 023583 D- H/1A platoon crossing graveyard at above coordinates had 15 VC jump out of graves in the graveyard. They were 15 meters from rear squad and took the platoon under fire with small arms, grenades and automatic weapons. Last Marine in column was cut off. The platoon point halted and moved to assist the rear squad that was actually engaged in hand to hand combat with VC. At 1240H 10 VC jumped from graves 15 meters from point squad and were beaten off with small arms. Grenades and hand to hand combat. Med Evac was requested at this time. At 1245H 3 amtracks, 2 ontos, and H/2 were dispatched to aid H/1. OE and fixed wing aircraft was requested. A Marine TACA was not available so an airforce OE was requested. The fixed wing was on station quickly, but TACA arrived 30 minutes late, thus the fixed wing had burned three-fourth's of their fuel prior to contact with ground forces. At 1300H AMTRACS observed 5 figures running at BT 016578 and took them under fire with MG'S from their position at BT 023578. All figures were hit and fell. At 1330H H/2 and tracked vehicles at BT 023578 received heavy automatic and small arms fire from approximately 5 VC in the vicinity of BT 024584. Fire was returned with 106RR, M-79's and small arms fire. Troops and tracked vehicles moved through snipers area. Artillery missions of 105 WP were being fired at this time at BT 020590, BT 023596 and BT 024594 in order to register artillery and cut off possible enemy reinforcements. At this time OE commenced contact with ground forces and H/1 used smoke to mark its position and requested napalm strike on BT 027586. Strike was requested for but never received, due to the close in fighting on the ground, and difficulty in the orientation of the OE pilot by</p>

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			Co commander on the ground. The fixed wing ran low on fuel and had to return to CHU LAI without striking. Med-evac was complete at 1330H, however 1 KIA was still in zone and was returned to Hotel CP and later evacuated. The 2 units and tracked vehicles continued to receive fire and return fire and also made final link up at 1630H. Moved back to Hotel CP at this time. H/2 feels certain that 57mm RR was directed at AMTRACS in the reference action.
			F- 3
			G- 1
			H- None.
			I- 15 (probable)
			J- 3 (confirmed) - 10 (probable).
			K-L- None.
			M- 1 rifle (M-1), cartridge belt, ammo, all at Bn CP.
			N- 1 diary, 1 ID card, 170 piasters.
			O- Enemy was well disciplined and was wearing peaks, bandoliers, black and camouflaged uniforms. It is estimated that during the days contact there was contact with 50 to 60 VC.
			P- Continued action in this area with heavy prop fire, although 230 81mm mortar rounds were used as prop fire before today's contact.
H	S-3	2048	All Hotel units in night positions.
H&S	S-3	2050	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2050	SPOT REPORT
			A- 1/1
			B- 191915H
			C- BT 039626
			D- Driving south down Highway #1 received enemy small arms fire at this time they returned fire and accelerated speed reaching bridge at 1/1 position to fast to stop when they hit the inclined portion of bridge. The vehicle flew in the air about 65 feet and hit a cement wall on opposite end and left side of bridge, both were thrown clear of the vehicle.
			E- Returned fire and accelerated speed south down Highway #1 towards 1/1's position.
			F- 2
			G-N- None.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	2112	G/1 patrol in night position.
G	S-3	2112	G/1 and G/2 and G/3 all secure.
H&S	S-3	2130	Bn CP receiving small arms and automatic weapons fire from "Brevo" sector (BT 012618) and "Charlie" sector (BT 016624). Area to be illuminated by Bl's.
S-3	Regt	2130	SPOT REPORT #22 A- F/2 B- 191215H C- Fr: BT 029612 En: BT 029609, BT 027617, and BT 027614. D- Enemy fired on F/2 patrol with automatic weapons from referenced coordinates. E- 60mm mortars, 2 81mm missions, and small arms were returned. Enemy fire ceased and area was swept with negative results. F-N- None.
S-3	Regt	2130	SPOT REPORT #22 A- E/2/B B- 191945H C- Fr: BT 040633 D- E/2/B squad ambush observed 4 VC wearing helmets and carrying weapons moving across the front approximately 50 meters in front of their position. E- Patrol challenged VC. They hit the deck and squad opened fire with small arms and VC did not return fire. Area was swept with negative results. F-I- None. J- 1
S-3	Regt	2200	K-N- None. SPOT REPORT #24 A- H&S B- 192157H C- Fr: BT 015627 En: BT 012618 and BT 016624. D- Bn CP receiving small arms fire from referenced coordinates. E- Returning fire with 81mm mortars and artillery. F-N- None.
G,E	S-3	2200	All Secure.
Note	S-3	2200	81's firing at BT 017625. Artillery firing at BT 016625. 1 short round landed in motor pool and set a Mite on fire.
S-3	Arty.	2203	Requested artillery mission at BT 012620.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	H	2205	<p>1. Objectives for Operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> #1 vic BT 005566 #2 vic AT 987557 #3 vic AT 982573 #4 vic AT 988587 #5 vic AT 996584 #6 vic BT 005575 #7 vic BT 023563 <p>2. At 200600H the RANGERS disembark from trucks at BT 042578 and immediately proceeds to BT 012568.</p> <p>3. In addition to Hotel mission stated in Operation Order 222-66, Hotel sweep Highway #14 each morning for mines commencing 21 Sept. Be prepared to provide transportation assistance with tracked vehicles.</p> <p>4. Rate of advance is 1 Objective per day.</p> <p>5. FAC team attached to you effective 20 Sept arrives via resupply.</p>
E S-3	S-3 All Units	2245 2316	<p>All Secure.</p> <p>FRAG ORDER for 20 Sept 66.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission: No change. 3. Execution: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A- Echo and Foxtrot execute Operation GOLDEN PIECE. B- Golf conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in area. C- Hotel execute Operation Order 222-66. D- H&S provide ADERSON TRAIL and 1 platoon for CP security. E- Foxtrot provide 1 platoon for CP security. 4. Administration: No change. 5. Command: No change. <p>ADDENDUM to FRAG ORDER: Echo, Foxtrot, and Golf provide 2 platoon's each to H&S CO at 200800H.</p>
H S-3	S-3 Regt	2335 2400	<p>H/2 patrol returning to CP.</p> <p>SPOT REPORT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A- H&S B- 192115H to 192230H C- Fr: BT 012567 D- Psychological War sound vehicle now broadcasting from Bn CP drew small arms fire from south west of Bn perimeter.

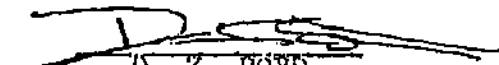
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			Automatic weapons fire was also received from vicinity BT 017624 and BT 012625, and BT 013624. E- 81mm illumination and HE were fired on enemy coordinates. Artillery barrage was also fired on enemy positions. Both had excellent coverage of target. F-N- None.

SYNOPSIS

19 Sept - At 1000H H/1 patrol at BT 032592 received small arms fire from 1 VC at BT 032590 and returned fire with 60mm and 81mm mortar. Area was swept and fresh 45 caliber brass and spider holes were found. 1 US WIA resulted who was Med-Evac. At 1100H H/1 patrol at BT 023591 received 100 rounds of small arms and 30 caliber automatic weapons fire from BT 023596 from an unknown number of VC. Fire was returned by M-79's, small arms, machineguns, and 81mm mortars with excellent effect on target. The fire fight resulted in 1 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA, 1 US KIA and 1 US WIA (the latter were both med-evaced.) At 1115H F/2 at BT 031614 received 8-10 rounds of small arms fire from BT 029614. Small arms fire was returned causing the fire to cease. At 1215H F/2 was again fired on with automatic weapons from BT 029609, BT 027617, and BT 027614. 81mm mortars and small arms were returned. Area was swept with negative results. At 1230H E/1 at BT 026627 picked up 1 VCS and returned him to Bn CP from where he was transferred to DIEN BAN District Headquarters for further interrogation. At 1230H while H/1 was crossing a graveyard at BT 023583; 15 VC jumped out of the graves cutting off the last man in the rear squad which was engaged in hand-to-hand combat. At 1240H 10 VC jumped from graves 15 meters from the point squad and were assaulted with small arms, grenades, and hand-to-hand combat. At 1245H 3 AmTracs, 2 ONTOS, and H/2 were dispatched to reinforce the 1st platoon. At the same time fixed wing and an OE aircraft were requested. At 1300H the tracked vehicle observed figures running and opened fire from their position at BT 023567. All figures were seen to fall. At 1330H H/2 and tracked vehicles at BT 023578 received heavy automatic fire from approximately 4 VC at BT 024584. Fire was returned and troops and vehicles moved through enemy's pos-

~~SECRET~~

ition. Artillery was used to cut-off enemy's reinforcements. Air was ineffective because of lack of orientation of the OE pilot. The two units linked up and returned to Hotel Co CP. The contact resulted in 3 VC KIA, 10 VC KIA (probable), 1 VC WIA (probable); 3 US KIA and 1 US WIA. At 1915H a 2/A vehicle driving south on Highway #1 received and returned fire at BT 039626 while accelerating speed to get out of the killing zone. The vehicle traveling at a fast rate of speed hit an inclined portion of the THANG QUIT Bridge causing the vehicle to fly into the air and throwing the men clear of the vehicle. The two men were med-evaced. At 1945H E/2/B patrol at BT 040633 observed 4 VC wearing helmets and carrying weapons moving approximately 50 meters in front of their position. The VC were challenged and hit the deck when the Merinos opened fire on them; the VC did not return fire. The area was swept with negative results. From 2115H to 2230H a psychological warfare broadcast from the S/W sector of the Bn CP perimeter at BT 015627 provoked small arms fire from the southwest at BT 017624, BT 012627, and BT 013627. Artillery and 81mm mortar missions were called in with good coverage. There were 6 platoon and 2 squad search and destroy patrols; 7 platoon and 7 squad security patrols; 2 platoon and 3 squad ambushes; and 6 listening posts during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
certified

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 200001 September 1966
TO: 202400 September 1966

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G/3	S-3	0005	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0006	All Secure.
G,H&S	S-3	0012	All Secure.
H	S-3	0015	1. Troops again noted today that, when VC used police whistles the unit would come under light sniper fire. A long blast on a whistle occurred and heavy fire would come from the tree lines on the flanks. 2. H/2 noted idle groups of what appeared to be rice harvesters dress, white or light peasant dress during the first contact by H/2 and OTTER's, fire was received from these people. 3. Troops note that VC appeared today out of nowhere from the graves. No VC KIA's, and others with wounds disappeared as rapidly. This and frequency of airplane sniper incidents from graves to our north lead us to believe they may be living in them and taking advantage of MACV warning about grave desecration and normal superstitions.
H	S-3	0050	Report of Combined Activities 181700 to 191700H Sept. 1. H/3 continued patrols with PF's without incident. Additional work was initiated on improvement of the flag pole which has generated a great deal of interest among PF's and villagers. 2. H/2/A and VINH HOA PF's platoon leader and 10 men conducted security patrol for rice harvesters in DONG BONG in Hamlet. Village chief and CADRE viewed remains of VC KIA and said he was a VINH HOA guerrilla. Hotel senior corpsmen and 1 platoon corpsmen were invited home to dinner by village health worker who spends the majority of his time treating villagers at this CP.
G,H&S	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E,G,H,H&S	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G,E,H,H&S	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E,G,H,H&S	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0627	Road sweep for ANDERSON TRAIL now departing the CP area.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0645	ALL Hotel units have returned to CP.
H	S-3	0705	Received addition to Hotel's resupply. Passed on to S-4.
G	S-3	0715	G/1 patrol has returned to Bn CP.
H	S-3	0715	Liaison has been made with ARVN Rangers and friendly units now moving thru Hotel CP.
H&S	S-3	0720	ANDERSON TRAIL road sweep complete, all secure.
E	S-3	0730	E/2 patrol now returning to the Bn CP.
H	S-3	0800	Position report for H/2 (BT 032576).
H	S-3	0801	H/1 patrol in the CP.
E/2	S-3	0800	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 038624).
E/2	S-3	0811	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 033636).
G	S-3	0815	G/3/A now departing CP area.
G	S-3	0900	G/3/A patrol Ck Pt #2 (AT 992636).
G	S-3	0915	G/3/A patrol has returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0945	SPOT REPORT A- H/2 B- 200815H C- BT 026575 D- H/2 with engineer mine sweepers operating with ARVN Rangers found 1 box typo, pressure release fuse with 5 or 6 pounds of vietnamese TNT and aircraft bomb shrapnel filler 3 feet off Route #14, shoulder buried. Mine covered with water proofing. E- Mine blown in place by engineers, continued sweep. F-N- Mono.
E	S-3	0950	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 026646).
S-3	Regt	1000	SPOT REPORT A- H/2 B- 200845H C- BT 025575 D- H/2 and engineers found mine on AIRTRACK trail off Route #14 in old tread marks. Track vehicle in yesterday action missed the mine by 12 inches. Mine was made of wooden pressure fuse and weight was approximately 8 pounds. Vietnamese TNT box marked with white paint estimated emplaced 3 days ago. E- Mine was blown in place. F-N- Mono.
F	S-3	1015	F/3 patrol has departed CP.
Wiro	S-3	1020	Wire section at middle terminal.
E	S-3	1055	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 025634).

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1100	Position Reports: H/1 at BT 030586 and H/2 at BT 013576.
F	S-3	1226	F/3 setting up PIB at BT 036604.
Wire	S-3	1240	Wire team departing bridge heading towards middle terminal.
Wire	S-3	1245	Wire team at middle terminal received 5 rounds of sniper fire.
H	S-3	1250	H/1 position report (BT 030576).
Wire	S-3	1300	Wire team departing middle terminal for the CP.
S-3	Regt	1308	SPOT REPORT A- Hotel B- 2010H OH C- BT 017570 D- H/2 on movement west at above coordinates found a crude barricade in the middle of the road, 2 foot high and 8 foot long made of bamboo, straw, and a empty barrel. Barricade was approached with caution and destroyed. H/2 feels VC placed it here as a warning to the civilians. At 1130H H/2 noted whistles to the north and placed a mortar concentration at BT 010583. At 1140H 1 M-16 anti per personnel mine was discovered at BT 013578 and destroyed. E- Patrol continued assigned mission. F-N- None.
G	S-3	1315	G/2 patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	1315	H/1 position report (BT 024574).
H	S-3	1315	H/2 position report (BT 026576).
H	S-3	1315	Received resupply list from Hotel Co, Passed on to S-4.
Wire	S-3	1320	Wire team back in the CP.
G	S-3	1331	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 009639).
F	S-3	1338	F/3 request med-evac at BT 031607.
E	S-3	1347	E/2 patrol at Ck Pt #1 (BT 026626).
F	S-3	1350	F/3 med-evac, gunshot wound in the back, assistance requested.
E	S-3	1405	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 039627).
G	S-3	1410	G/2 patrol at Ck Pt #2 (BT 017536).
F	S-3	1430	F/3 request 81mm mortar mission at BT 030609.
H	S-3	1430	Hotel request 81mm mortar mission at BT 010577.
H	S-3	1430	Hotel position report: H/1 patrol at BT 025575, and H/2 patrol at BT 026576.
Arty	S-3	1445	Fired 4 81mm mortars at BT 012501.
G	S-3	1445	G/2 patrol has returned to CP.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Air	S-3	1453	Resupply for hotel complete.
H	S-3	1500	Position Report: No change.
S-3	Regt	1515	SPOT REPORT #16 A- H/1 B- 201245H C- Fr: BT 026575 En: BT 027577 D- OTTERS and H/1 received light fire from BT 027577. E- OTTERS returned fire with .50 caliber MG on two VC fleeing north. Figures fell under well placed fire and both platoons began maneuvering for search of area. 1 OTTER broke a track maneuvering and halted for repairs. Area searched with negative results. F-N- None. I- 2 (probable) J-N- None.
Air	S-3	1543	F/3 med-evac complete.
E/1/D	S-3	1633	E/1/D med-evac complete.
E/1/D	S-3	1650	Bridge is open at this time.
F	S-3	1655	F/3 patrol saw 1 VC with rifle move into baseline at BT 037606. Patrol fired a heavy volume of small arms fire at VC position. Area to be swept later.
H	S-3	1655	Hotel position report: H/1 patrol at BT 030576, and H/2 patrol at BT 030576.
E	S-3	1657	F/3 patrol at Ck Pt #3 (BT 053628).
F	S-3	1710	F/3/A patrol at BT 037605, F/3/B patrol at BT 035604.
F	S-3	1710	F/3 patrol completed search of area BT 037606 with negative results, and then received sniper fire from BT 037607. Returned fire with small arms, M-60 MG, M-79, preparing to sweep the area.
E	S-3	1715	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #4 (BT 050636).
OO	S-3	1715	Colonel returning to Bn CP.
H	S-3	1730	H/3 patrol has returned to CP.
E	S-3	1740	E/3 patrol at Ck Pt #6 (BT 039635).
MT	S-3	1743	MT reports that they have 4 vehicles out and that only 3 will return tonight.
S-3	Regt	1815	SPOT REPORT #19 A- F/3 B- 201410H C- Fr: BT 032606 En: BT 034604 D- As F/3 patrol moved west across open ground at above coordinates, they re-

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
			ceived about 5 rounds of small arms fire from the rear, 1 KIA resulted.
			E- F/3 actually closed on F/3/A position from the east and sniper fire hit F/3/A from BT 030607. About 10 rounds of semi-automatic fire. Returned fire with small arms, M-79, 60mm mortars, and 81mm mortars were placed on the sniper position. Enemy fire ceased and casualty Med-Evaco.
			F-1
E/1/D	S-3	1818	G-N- None. Received resupply list from E/1/D, passed on to S-4
G	S-3	1821	Position report (BT 018571).
H&S	S-3	1835	Road security reports all vehicles in and request to secure. Permission granted.
F	S-3	1836	Position report (BT 044606).
S-3	Regt	1855	SPOT REPORT A- E/3 B- 201525H C- Fr: BT 043625 D- 1 VC started running from E/3 and PF unit when they attempted to check ID cards. E- 1 VCS was apprehended at same and VC was shot. VCS being taken to Psychological War unit and returned to Bn CP. Wounded VC was med-evaced from RF compound. F-H- None I- None J- 1 K- None L- 1 M-N- None.
E	S-3	1900	Position of E/3 ambushes, BT 045627 and BT 042639.
E-3	S-3	1925	All Hotel units in CP.
ARVN	S-3	1930	1 VC Bn located at BT 045556 and BT 065546.
S-3	Regt	1940	Notified Regiment that H/3 has moved to coordinates BT 045556.
G	S-3	2000	G/2 patrol departed CP.
S-3	Regt	2020	SPOT REPORT #25 A- F/3 B-201655H C- Fr: BT 037605 En: BT 036707 D- Enemy sniper fired 2 rounds at patrol, returned fire with 3 M-79 rounds, small arms and 10 60mm mortars.

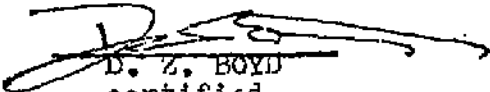
FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	2030	<p>E- Squad swept area with negative results. F-N- None. FINAL SPOT REPORT #26 A- F/3 B- 201840H C- Fr: BT 035640 En: BT 037606 D- 1 VC with rifle spotted running south into treeline. 1 squad observed VC and fired small arms fire. E- Area swept with negative results. F-N- None.</p>
S-3	Regt	2035	<p>FINAL SPOT REPORT #27 A- F/3/B B- 201200H C- Fr: BT 036604 En: BT 038604 D- F/3/B received 6 to 8 sniper rounds. Patrol returned small arms fire and swept area. VC were seen running south and were fired upon. 1 VC was seen falling. VC was carrying a rifle. E- During a sweep of the area no blood traces were found. An old man with no ID card was apprehended as a VCS. F-I- None. J- 1 (probable) K- None. L- 1 M-N- None.</p>
G S-3	S-3 Regt	2100 2125	<p>All Secure. SPOT REPORT #28 A- H/3 B- 201830H C- Fr: BT 045557 D- H/3 was registering 60mm mortars and fired 2 rounds at treeline which caused a secondary explosion that appeared to be white phosphorus. E- Concentration was plotted at that location. F-N- None.</p>
S-3	Regt	2150	<p>SPOT REPORT #29 A- H&S B- 202100H C- Fr: BT 015627 En: BT 009627 D- Small arms fire received in CP from reference coordinates. E- Fired 10 rounds 81mm HE traversing mission 100 meters left and right. Sniper fire ceased. F-N- None</p>

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E,G,H	S-3	2201	All Secure.
S-3	All Units	2203	FRAG ORDER for 21 Sept 66 1. Situation: No change. 2. Mission : No change. 3. Execution: A- Echo continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. B- Foxtrot continue Operation GOLDEN FLEECE. C- Golf conduct day and night patrols and ambushes. Provide 1 platoon for CP security. D- Hotel continue assigned mission. E- H&S provide ANDERSON TRAIL and 1 platoon for CP security. F- Coordinating Instructions: (1) Echo, Foxtrot, and Golf each provide 1 platoon to H&S commander at 210800H. (2) Radio Operators School commences 220800H. Class muster at 0745H at S-3 bunker. 4. Logistics: No change. 5. Command: No change.
E	S-3	2211	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2227	All Secure.
G,H&S	S-3	2330	All Secure.
E,H	S-3	2400	All Secure.

SYNOPSIS

20 Sept - At 0720H ANDERSON TRAIL road sweep completed with negative results. At 0815H H/2 and engineer mine sweep team at BT 026575 operating with ARVN Rangers found 1 box-type mine with a pressure release fuse; it contained 5-6 pounds of Vietnamese TNT and aircraft bomb shrapnel. It was 3 feet off Highway #14, buried, and waterproofed; mine was blown in place and sweep continued. At 0845H H/2 patrol and engineers found a mine on an AmTrac tread mark. Mine was made of wood 6-8 inches thick, with a pressure fuse. It contained 8 pounds of Vietnamese TNT and marked with white paint; it was blown in place. At 1040H H/2 at BT 017570 moving west found a crude barricade 2 feet high and 8 feet long made of bamboo, straw and empty barrels. H/2 destroyed it. At 1130H H/2 noted whistles to the

north and placed a mortar concentration at BT 010563. At 1140H 1 M-16 anti-personnel mine was discovered at BT 013578 and it was blown in place. At 1200H F/3/B at BT 036604 received 6-8 sniper rounds from BT 038604 and the patrol returned fire with small arms. Area was swept; VC broke contact and were observed running while under fire; 1 VC was seen to fall, but when the area was searched, no trace of VC found. An old man with no ID card was apprehended in that area and was returned to Bn CP as a VCS. At 1245H H/1 and OTTERS at BT 026575 received fire from BT 020577; OTTERS returned fire with 30 caliber machineguns on 2 VC fleeing north. Figures fell under well-placed fire and both platoons began maneuvering for search of area. A check was made with negative results. At 1410H F/3 at BT 032606 received 6 rounds of small arms fire from the rear resulting in 1 US KIA. F/3/A received sniper fire from BT 030607 and it was returned with small arms, M-79, 60mm mortars, and 81mm mortars which ceased sniper fire. The casualty was med-evaced. At 1525H E/3 and PF unit had a VC run from their position at BT 043625 when they attempted to check ID cards. He was shot and a VCS apprehended. The wounded VC was med-evaced and VCS was returned to Bn CP. At 1655H F/3 received 2 rounds of enemy sniper fire at their position and fire was returned with small arms, M-79, 60mm mortars at BT 037607. Area was swept with negative results. At 1830H H/3 was registering mortars at BT 045557 and fired 2 rounds at a tree line which caused a large secondary explosion that appeared to be WP. At 2000H H/3 at BT 038554 saw lights and heard engine noises heading north. Artillery mission was requested and H/3 adjusted on a target 400 meters south by southwest. Large fires and secondary explosions were noted. An OE and flareship were sent to area and commenced dropping flares. Fires were noted, but no unusual activity was seen. Area will be checked by photographing in the morning. There were 6 platoon and 1 squad search and destroy patrols; 5 platoon and 6 squad security patrols; 1 platoon and 5 squad ambushes; and 3 listening posts during this period.


D. Z. BOYD
certified